

**NFPA 25**  
**Standard for the**  
**Inspection, Testing, and**  
**Maintenance of Water-Based**  
**Fire Protection Systems**

**1998 Edition**



National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, PO Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
An International Codes and Standards Organization

Copyright ©  
National Fire Protection Association, Inc.  
One Batterymarch Park  
Quincy, Massachusetts 02269

## **IMPORTANT NOTICE ABOUT THIS DOCUMENT**

NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides, of which the document contained herein is one, are developed through a consensus standards development process approved by the American National Standards Institute. This process brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve consensus on fire and other safety issues. While the NFPA administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the development of consensus, it does not independently test, evaluate, or verify the accuracy of any information or the soundness of any judgments contained in its codes and standards.

The NFPA disclaims liability for any personal injury, property or other damages of any nature whatsoever, whether special, indirect, consequential or compensatory, directly or indirectly resulting from the publication, use of, or reliance on this document. The NFPA also makes no guaranty or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein.

In issuing and making this document available, the NFPA is not undertaking to render professional or other services for or on behalf of any person or entity. Nor is the NFPA undertaking to perform any duty owed by any person or entity to someone else. Anyone using this document should rely on his or her own independent judgment or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances.

The NFPA has no power, nor does it undertake, to police or enforce compliance with the contents of this document. Nor does the NFPA list, certify, test or inspect products, designs, or installations for compliance with this document. Any certification or other statement of compliance with the requirements of this document shall not be attributable to the NFPA and is solely the responsibility of the certifier or maker of the statement.

## **NOTICES**

All questions or other communications relating to this document and all requests for information on NFPA procedures governing its codes and standards development process, including information on the procedures for requesting Formal Interpretations, for proposing Tentative Interim Amendments, and for proposing revisions to NFPA documents during regular revision cycles, should be sent to NFPA headquarters, addressed to the attention of the Secretary, Standards Council, National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101.

Users of this document should be aware that this document may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments, and that an official NFPA document at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendments then in effect. In order to determine whether this document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments, consult appropriate NFPA publications such as the *National Fire Codes*<sup>®</sup> Subscription Service, visit the NFPA website at [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org), or contact the NFPA at the address listed above.

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with Section 5 of the Regulations Governing Committee Projects shall not be considered the official position of NFPA or any of its Committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a Formal Interpretation.

The NFPA does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights asserted in connection with any items which are mentioned in or are the subject of this document, and the NFPA disclaims liability for the infringement of any patent resulting from the use of or reliance on this document. Users of this document are expressly advised that determination of the validity of any such patent rights, and the risk of infringement of such rights, is entirely their own responsibility.

Users of this document should consult applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. NFPA does not, by the publication of this document, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and this document may not be construed as doing so.

## **Licensing Policy**

This document is copyrighted by the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA). By making this document available for use and adoption by public authorities and others, the NFPA does not waive any rights in copyright to this document.

**1. Adoption by Reference**—Public authorities and others are urged to reference this document in laws, ordinances, regulations, administrative orders, or similar instruments. Any deletions, additions, and changes desired by the adopting authority must be noted separately. Those using this method are requested to notify the NFPA (Attention: Secretary, Standards Council) in writing of such use. The term "adoption by reference" means the citing of title and publishing information only.

**2. Adoption by Transcription**—**A.** Public authorities with lawmaking or rule-making powers only, upon written notice to the NFPA (Attention: Secretary, Standards Council), will be granted a royalty-free license to print and republish this document in whole or in part, with changes and additions, if any, noted separately, in laws, ordinances, regulations, administrative orders, or similar instruments having the force of law, provided that: (1) due notice of NFPA's copyright is contained in each law and in each copy thereof; and (2) that such printing and republication is limited to numbers sufficient to satisfy the jurisdiction's lawmaking or rule-making process. **B.** Once this NFPA Code or Standard has been adopted into law, all printings of this document by public authorities with lawmaking or rule-making powers or any other persons desiring to reproduce this document or its contents as adopted by the jurisdiction in whole or in part, in any form, upon written request to NFPA (Attention: Secretary, Standards Council), will be granted a nonexclusive license to print, republish, and vend this document in whole or in part, with changes and additions, if any, noted separately, provided that due notice of NFPA's copyright is contained in each copy. Such license shall be granted only upon agreement to pay NFPA a royalty. This royalty is required to provide funds for the research and development necessary to continue the work of NFPA and its volunteers in continually updating and revising NFPA standards. Under certain circumstances, public authorities with lawmaking or rule-making powers may apply for and may receive a special royalty where the public interest will be served thereby.

**3. Scope of License Grant**—The terms and conditions set forth above do not extend to the index of this document.

(For further explanation, see the Policy Concerning the Adoption, Printing, and Publication of NFPA Documents, which is available upon request from the NFPA.)

Copyright © 1998 NFPA, All Rights Reserved

## NFPA 25

Standard for the

# Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems

## 1998 Edition

This edition of NFPA 25, *Standard for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Fire Protection Systems*, was prepared by the Technical Committee on Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Systems and acted on by the National Fire Protection Association, Inc., at its Fall Meeting held November 17–19, 1997, in Kansas City, MO. It was issued by the Standards Council on January 16, 1998, with an effective date of February 6, 1998, and supersedes all previous editions.

NOTE: The text in Sections 1-2 and 2-3.1.3 was revised from that published in the Report on Proposals and the Report on Comments to reflect two Tentative Interim Amendments, issued by the Standards Council on January 15, 1998.

Changes other than editorial are indicated by a vertical rule in the margin of the pages on which they appear. These lines are included as an aid to the user in identifying changes from the previous edition.

This edition of NFPA 25 was approved as an American National Standard on April 2, 1998.

### Origin and Development of NFPA 25

The first edition of NFPA 25 was a collection of inspection, testing, and maintenance provisions that help ensure the successful operation of water-based fire protection systems. NFPA 25 was developed as an extension of existing documents such as NFPA 13A, *Recommended Practice for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Sprinkler Systems*, and NFPA 14A, *Recommended Practice for the Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Standpipe and Hose Systems*, which have successfully assisted authorities having jurisdiction and building owners with routine inspections of sprinkler systems and standpipes. These documents have since been withdrawn from the NFPA Standards System. NFPA 25 now governs sprinkler systems as well as related systems, including underground piping, fire pumps, storage tanks, water spray systems, and foam-water sprinkler systems.

This document provides instruction on how to conduct inspection, testing, and maintenance activities. It also stipulates how often such activities are required to be completed. Requirements are provided for impairment procedures, notification processes, and system restoration. This type of information, when incorporated into a building maintenance program, enhances the demonstrated favorable experience of all water-based fire protection systems.

The second edition incorporated several improvements that reflected the initial experience with the standard. A new chapter was added that addresses obstructions in pipe as well as appropriate corrective actions.

This third edition has refined testing requirements and frequencies and provides additional guidance for preplanned impairment programs. The document scope has been expanded to include marine systems.

## Technical Committee on Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water-Based Systems

**William L. Testa**, *Chair*

Grinnell Fire Protection Systems Co. Inc., RI [M]  
Rep. Nat'l Fire Sprinkler Assn.

**Kenneth W. Linder**, *Secretary*

Industrial Risk Insurers, CT [I]

**Clement J. Adams**, Chubb Group of Insurance Cos., PA [I]

**Gary S. Andress**, Wausau HPR Engr, WI [I]

**John K. Bouchard**, Sedgwick James of New England, MA [I]

**Paul D. Brodeur**, Falmouth Fire Dept., MA [E]

**Walter A. Damon**, Schirmer Engr Corp., IL [SE]

Rep. TC on Fire Pumps

**Manuel J. DeLerno**, S-P-D Industries Inc., IL [M]

Rep. Illinois Fire Prevention Assn.

**David Dixon**, Security Fire Protection, TN [IM]

Rep. Nat'l Fire Sprinkler Assn.

**James M. Fantauzzi**, North East Fire Protection Systems Inc., NY [IM]

Rep. American Fire Sprinkler Assn., Inc.

**James M. Feld**, Feld Engr, CA [SE]

**Patricia J. Fisher**, Premisys Real Estate., MA [U]

**Gary Gagnon**, Alcan Aluminum Ltd, PQ, Canada [U]

**John K. Gillette, III**, Denton Fire Dept., TX [E]

Rep. Int'l Fire Code Inst.

**Christopher M. Goddard**, Zeneca Inc., DE [U]

Rep. TC Auto Sprin-NFPA/IFPS

**Jon T. Harris**, Nat'l Foam, Inc., PA [M]

**William C. Harris**, Fairbanks Morse Pump Corp., KS [M]

**Stephen R. Hoover**, Kemper Nat'l Insurance Cos., IL [I]

Rep. TC Water Spray Fixed Systems

**Richard Huff**, Tomes, Van Rickley & Assoc., CA [U]

Rep. The Home Depot

**Larry Keeping**, Vipond Automatic Sprinkler Co. Ltd, Ontario, Canada [IM]

Rep. Canadian Automatic Sprinkler Assn.

**George E. Laverick**, Underwriters Laboratories Inc., IL [RT]

**Raymond Lower**, Cigna, WA [I]

Rep. American Insurance Services Group, Inc.

**Frank L. Moore**, Moore Equipment Co., Inc., MS [IM]

**John D. Munno**, Baltimore Gas and Electric Co., MD [U]

Rep. Edison Electric Inst.

**M. G. Myers**, Myers Risk Services, Inc., PA [SE]

**John F. Saidi**, University of California, CA [U]

**John J. Walsh**, United Assn. of Journeymen & Apprentices of the Plumbing & Pipe Fitting Ind. of the U.S. & Canada, MD [L]

**William E. Wilcox**, Factory Mutual Research Corp., MA [I]

### Alternates

**Kerry M. Bell**, Underwriters Laboratories Inc., IL [RT]

(Alt. to G. E. Laverick)

**Eugene A. Cable**, U.S. Dept. of Veterans Affairs, NY [U]

(Voting Alt. to VA Rep.)

**Larry J. Fronczak**, Canadian Automatic Sprinkler Assn., Ontario, Canada [IM]

(Alt. to L. Keeping)

**Joseph B. Hankins**, Factory Mutual Research Corp., MA [I]

(Alt. to W. E. Wilcox)

**Kenneth E. Isman**, Nat'l Fire Sprinkler Assn., NY [M]

(Alt. to W. L. Testa)

**Robert Martinelli**, Kemper Nat'l Insurance Cos., MA [I]

(Alt. to S. R. Hoover)

**Jack A. Medovich**, Virginia Sprinkler Co. Inc., MD [IM]

(Alt. to J. M. Fantauzzi)

**Richard Oliver**, Oliver Sprinkler Co., Inc., PA [IM]

(Alt. to D. Dixon)

**Robert J. Pearce, Jr.**, Industrial Risk Insurers, CA [I]

(Alt. to K. W. Linder)

**J. William Sheppard**, General Motors Corp., MI [U]

(Voting Alt. to NFPA/IFPS Rep.)

**Ralph Tiede**, Wausau Insurance Cos., NY [I]

(Alt. to G. S. Andress)

**Barry J. Waterman**, Acme Sprinkler Service Co., IL [M]

(Alt. to M. J. DeLerno)

**Robert A. Woodard**, CIGNA Loss Control, PA [I]

(Alt. to R. Lower)

### Nonvoting

**Thomas F. Norton**, Norel Service Co., Inc., MA

Rep. Nat'l Fire Alarm Code Committee

**David R. Hague**, NFPA Staff Liaison

*This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of this document.*

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

**Committee Scope:** This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on inspection, testing, and maintenance of systems utilizing water as a method of extinguishment. These include sprinkler systems, standpipe and hose systems, fire service piping and appurtenances, fire pumps, water storage tanks, fixed water spray systems, foam-water systems, valves, and allied equipment. This Committee also shall develop procedures for handling and reporting system impairments.

## Contents

<b>Chapter 1 General Information</b> .....	25- 4	<b>Chapter 7 Water Spray Fixed Systems</b> .....	25-30
1-1 Scope .....	25- 4	7-1 General .....	25-30
1-2 Purpose .....	25- 4	7-2 Impairments .....	25-32
1-3 Water-Based Fire Protection System Descriptions .....	25- 4	7-3 Inspection and Maintenance Procedures .....	25-32
1-4 Responsibility of the Owner or Occupant' .....	25- 5	7-4 Operational Tests .....	25-33
1-5 Definitions .....	25- 6	7-5 Ultra-High-Speed Water Spray System Operational Tests .....	25-34
1-6 Units .....	25-13	7-6 Records .....	25-34
1-7 Impairments .....	25-13	<b>Chapter 8 Foam-Water Sprinkler Systems</b> .....	25-34
1-8 Records .....	25-13	8-1 General .....	25-34
1-9 Inspection .....	25-14	8-2 Inspection .....	25-34
1-10 Testing .....	25-15	8-3 Operational Tests .....	25-37
1-11 Maintenance .....	25-15	8-4 Maintenance .....	25-38
1-12 Safety .....	25-15	<b>Chapter 9 Valves, Valve Components, and Trim</b> ....	25-39
<b>Chapter 2 Sprinkler Systems</b> .....	25-15	9-1 General .....	25-39
2-1 General .....	25-15	9-2 General Provisions .....	25-39
2-2 Inspection .....	25-15	9-3 Control Valves in Water-Based Fire Protection Systems .....	25-40
2-3 Testing .....	25-17	9-4 System Valves .....	25-41
2-4 Maintenance .....	25-17	9-5 Pressure Reducing Valves and Relief Valves .....	25-43
<b>Chapter 3 Standpipe and Hose Systems</b> .....	25-19	9-6 Backflow Prevention Assemblies .....	25-43
3-1 General .....	25-19	9-7 Fire Department Connections .....	25-44
3-2 Inspection .....	25-19	<b>Chapter 10 Obstruction Investigation</b> .....	25-44
3-3 Testing .....	25-19	10-1 General .....	25-44
3-4 Maintenance .....	25-21	10-2 Obstruction Investigation and Prevention .....	25-44
3-5 Records .....	25-21	10-3 Prevention of Ice Obstruction .....	25-44
<b>Chapter 4 Private Fire Service Mains</b> .....	25-21	<b>Chapter 11 Impairments</b> .....	25-45
4-1 General .....	25-21	11-1 General .....	25-45
4-2 Inspection .....	25-21	11-2 Impairment Coordinator .....	25-45
4-3 Testing .....	25-23	11-3 Tag Impairment System .....	25-45
4-4 Maintenance .....	25-23	11-4 Impaired Equipment .....	25-45
4-5 Records .....	25-23	11-5 Preplanned Impairment Programs .....	25-45
<b>Chapter 5 Fire Pumps</b> .....	25-23	11-6 Emergency Impairments .....	25-45
5-1 General .....	25-23	11-7 Restoring Systems to Service .....	25-45
5-2 Inspection .....	25-24	<b>Chapter 12 Referenced Publications</b> .....	25-45
5-3 Testing .....	25-24	<b>Appendix A Explanatory Material</b> .....	25-46
5-4 Reports .....	25-26	<b>Appendix B Forms for Inspection, Testing, and     Maintenance</b> .....	25-70
5-5 Maintenance .....	25-26	<b>Appendix C Referenced Publications</b> .....	25-102
<b>Chapter 6 Water Storage Tanks</b> .....	25-28	<b>Index</b> .....	25-103
6-1 General .....	25-28		
6-2 Inspection .....	25-28		
6-3 Testing .....	25-29		
6-4 Maintenance .....	25-30		
6-5 Records .....	25-30		

## NFPA 25

## Standard for the

Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of  
Water-Based Fire Protection Systems

## 1998 Edition

NOTICE: An asterisk (\*) following the number or letter designating a paragraph indicates that explanatory material on the paragraph can be found in Appendix A.

Information on referenced publications can be found in Chapter 12 and Appendix C.

## Chapter 1 General Information

**1-1 Scope.** This document establishes the minimum requirements for the periodic inspection, testing, and maintenance of water-based fire protection systems, including land-based and marine applications. The types of systems addressed by this standard include, but are not limited to, sprinkler, standpipe and hose, fixed water spray, and foam water. Included are the water supplies that are part of these systems, such as private fire service mains and appurtenances, fire pumps and water storage tanks, and valves that control system flow. The document also addresses impairment handling and reporting. This standard applies to fire protection systems that have been properly installed in accordance with generally accepted practices. Where a system has not been installed in accordance with generally accepted practices, the corrective action is beyond the scope of this standard. The corrective action to ensure that the system performs in a satisfactory manner shall be in accordance with the appropriate installation standard. (See Chapter 12.)

*Exception:* This standard shall not apply to sprinkler systems designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13D, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes.

**1-2\* Purpose.** The purpose of this document is to provide requirements that ensure a reasonable degree of protection for life and property from fire through minimum inspection, testing, and maintenance methods for water-based fire protection systems.

In those cases where it is determined that an existing situation can involve a distinct hazard to life or property, the authority having jurisdiction shall be permitted to require inspection, testing, and maintenance methods in excess of those required by the standard.

**1-2.1\* Application.** It is not the intent of this document to limit or restrict the use of other inspection, testing, or maintenance programs that provide an equivalent level of system integrity and performance to that detailed in this document. The authority having jurisdiction shall be consulted and approval obtained for such alternative programs.

**1-3 Water-Based Fire Protection System Descriptions.**

**1-3.1\* Sprinkler System.** An integrated system of underground and overhead piping designed for fire protection purposes and designed in accordance with fire protection engineering standards. The installation includes one or more automatic water supplies. The portion of the sprinkler system above ground is a network of specially sized or hydraulically designed piping installed in a building, structure, or area, gen-

erally overhead. Sprinklers are attached to the piping in a systematic pattern. The valve controlling each system riser is located in the system riser or its supply piping. Each sprinkler system riser includes a device for actuating an alarm when the system is in operation. The system usually is activated by heat from a fire and discharges water over the fire area.

*Wet Pipe System.* A sprinkler system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing water and connected to a water supply so that water discharges immediately from sprinklers opened by heat from a fire. (See Chapters 2 and 9.) Hose connections [1 1/2-in. (38.1-mm) hose, valves, and nozzles] supplied by sprinkler system piping are considered components of the sprinkler system.

*Antifreeze System.* A wet pipe system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing an antifreeze solution and connected to a water supply. The antifreeze solution is discharged, followed by water, immediately upon operation of sprinklers opened by heat from a fire. (See Chapters 2 and 9.)

*Dry Pipe System.* A system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing air or nitrogen under pressure, the release of which (as from the opening of a sprinkler) allows the water pressure to open a valve known as a dry pipe valve. The water then flows into the piping system and out the opened sprinklers. (See Chapters 2 and 9.)

*Deluge System.* A system employing open sprinklers attached to a piping system and connected to a water supply through a valve that is opened by the operation of a detection system installed in the same areas as the sprinklers. When this valve opens, water flows into the piping system and discharges from all sprinklers attached thereto. (See Chapters 2, 7, 8, and 9.)

*Preaction System.* A sprinkler system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing air that might or might not be under pressure, with a supplemental detection system installed in the same areas as the sprinklers. Actuating means of the valve are described in 3-3.2.1 of NFPA 13, Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems. After the valve has been actuated, it opens, and water flows into the sprinkler system piping to be discharged from any sprinklers that are open. (See Chapters 2 and 9.)

*Combined Dry Pipe-Preaction System.* A sprinkler system employing automatic sprinklers attached to a piping system containing air under pressure, with a supplemental detection system installed in the same areas as the sprinklers. Operation of the detection system actuates tripping devices that open dry pipe valves simultaneously and without loss of air pressure in the system. Operation of the detection system also opens listed air exhaust valves at the end of the feed main, which usually precedes the opening of the sprinklers. The detection system also serves as an automatic fire alarm system. (See Chapters 2 and 9.)

**1-3.2 Standpipe System.** An arrangement of piping, valves, hose connections, and allied equipment installed in a building or structure with the hose connections located in such a manner that water can be discharged in streams or spray patterns through attached hose and nozzles for the purpose of extinguishing a fire, thus protecting a building or structure and its contents in addition to protecting the occupants. This is accomplished by connections to water supply systems or by pumps, tanks, and other equipment necessary to provide an adequate supply of water to the hose connections. (See Chapter 3.)

*Wet Standpipe System.* A system that has the supply valve open and the water pressure maintained at all times.

*Dry Standpipe System.* A system that shall be arranged as follows:

- (a) Includes devices to admit water to the system automatically by opening a hose valve
- (b) Admits water to the system through manual operation of remote control devices located at each hose station
- (c) Has no permanent water supply (A filled standpipe having a small water supply connection to keep the piping filled by requiring water to be pumped into the system shall be considered to be a dry standpipe.)

**1-3.3 Combined Standpipe and Sprinkler System.** A system where the water piping services both 2 1/2-in. (63.5-mm) outlets for fire department use and outlets for automatic sprinklers. (See Chapters 2 and 3.)

**1-3.4 Private Fire Service Main.** The pipe and its appurtenances located on private property between a source of water and the base of the riser (i.e., the flange, the flange and spigot piece, or the base tee) for automatic sprinkler systems, open sprinkler systems, water spray fixed systems, standpipe systems, inlets to foam-making systems, or the base elbow of private hydrants or monitor nozzles. Where connected to a public water system, the private service main begins at a point designated by the public water utility, usually at a manually operated valve near the property line. Where connected to fire pumps, the main begins at the fire-protection-system side of the pump discharge valve. Where connected to a gravity or pressure tank, the main begins at the inlet side of the tank's check valve. (See Chapter 4.)

Private fire service mains can include supply and distribution piping installed above ground, in trenches, and inside or outside of buildings. The provisions of this section also apply to pipeline strainers.

**1-3.5 Fire Pump.** A pump supplying water at the flow and pressure required by water-based fire protection systems. (See Chapter 5.)

**1-3.6 Water Tank.** A tank supplying water for water-based fire protection systems. (See Chapter 6.)

**1-3.7 Water Spray Fixed System.** A special fixed pipe system connected to a reliable fire protection water supply and equipped with water spray nozzles for specific water discharge and distribution over the surface or area to be protected. The piping system is connected to the water supply through an automatically or manually actuated valve that initiates the flow of water. An automatic valve is actuated by operation of automatic detection equipment installed in the same areas as the water spray nozzles. (In special cases, the automatic detection system also is located in another area.) (See Chapter 7.)

**1-3.8 Deluge Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems.**

**1-3.8.1 Foam-Water Spray System.** A special system pipe connected to a source of foam concentrate and to a water supply and equipped with foam-water spray nozzles for fire protection agent discharge (i.e., foam followed by water or in reverse order) and for distribution over the area to be protected. Sys-

tem operation arrangements parallel those for foam-water sprinkler systems as described in 1-3.8.2.

**1-3.8.2 Foam-Water Sprinkler System.** A special system pipe connected to a source of foam concentrate and to a water supply and equipped with appropriate discharge devices for fire protection agent discharge and for distribution over the area to be protected. The piping system is connected to the water supply through a control valve that usually is actuated by operation of automatic detection equipment installed in the same areas as the sprinklers. When this valve opens, water flows into the piping system and foam concentrate is injected into the water. The resulting foam solution discharging through the discharge devices generates and distributes foam. Upon exhaustion of the foam concentrate supply, water discharge follows and continues until shut off manually. Systems also can be used for discharge of water first, followed by discharge of foam for a specific period, and then followed by water until manually shut off. Existing deluge sprinkler systems that have been converted to the use of aqueous film-forming foam are classed as foam-water sprinkler systems. (See Chapter 8.)

**1-3.9\* Control Valve.** A valve that controls the flow of water to a water-based fire protection system. For procedures concerning control valves, see Chapter 9.

#### 1-4 Responsibility of the Owner or Occupant.

**1-4.1\*** The owner or occupant shall provide ready accessibility to components of water-based fire protection systems that require inspection, testing, or maintenance.

**1-4.2\*** The responsibility for properly maintaining a water-based fire protection system shall be that of the owner(s) of the property. By means of periodic inspections, tests, and maintenance, the equipment shall be shown to be in good operating condition, or any defects or impairments shall be revealed.

Inspection, testing, and maintenance shall be implemented in accordance with procedures meeting or exceeding those established in this document and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. These tasks shall be performed by personnel who have developed competence through training and experience.

*Exception:* Where the owner is not the occupant, the owner shall be permitted to pass on the authority for inspecting, testing, and maintaining the fire protection systems to the occupant, management firm, or managing individual through specific provisions in the lease, written use agreement, or management contract.

**1-4.3** The owner or occupant shall notify the authority having jurisdiction, the fire department, if required, and the alarm-receiving facility before testing or shutting down a system or its supply. The notification shall include the purpose for the shutdown, the system or component involved, and the estimated time of shutdown. The authority having jurisdiction, the fire department, and the alarm-receiving facility shall be notified when the system, supply, or component is returned to service.

*Exception:* Where an occupant, management firm, or managing individual has received the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance in accordance with the Exception to 1-4.2, the occupant, management firm, or managing individual shall comply with 1-4.3.

**1-4.4** The owner or occupant promptly shall correct or repair deficiencies, damaged parts, or impairments found while performing the inspection, test, and maintenance requirements of this standard. Corrections and repairs shall be performed by qualified maintenance personnel or a qualified contractor.

*Exception:* Where an occupant, management firm, or managing individual has received the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance in accordance with the Exception to 1-4.2, the occupant, management firm, or managing individual shall comply with 1-4.4.

**1-4.5\*** The building owner or occupants shall not make changes in the occupancy, the use or process, or the materials used or stored in the building without evaluation of the fire protection systems for their capability to protect the new occupancy, use, or materials. The evaluation shall consider factors that include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (a) Occupancy changes such as converting office or production space into warehousing
- (b) Process or material changes such as metal stamping of molded plastics
- (c) Building revisions such as relocated walls, added mezzanines, and ceilings added below sprinklers
- (d) Removal of heating systems in spaces with piping subject to freezing

*Exception:* Where an occupant, management firm, or managing individual has received the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance in accordance with the Exception to 1-4.2, the occupant, management firm, or managing individual shall comply with 1-4.5.

**1-4.6** Where changes in the occupancy, hazard, water supply, storage commodity, storage arrangement, building modification, or other condition that affects the installation criteria of the system are identified, the owner or occupant shall promptly take steps — such as contacting a qualified contractor, consultant, or engineer — to evaluate the adequacy of the installed system in order to protect the building or hazard in question. Where the evaluation reveals a deficiency causing a threat to life or property, the owner shall make appropriate corrections. All requirements of the authority having jurisdiction shall be followed.

*Exception:* Where an occupant, management firm, or managing individual has received the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance in accordance with the Exception to 1-4.2, the occupant, management firm, or managing individual shall comply with 1-4.6.

**1-4.7** Where a water-based fire protection system is returned to service following an impairment, it shall be verified that the system is working properly. The appropriate NFPA standard (see Chapter 12) shall be consulted for guidance on the type of inspection or test, or both, required.

## 1-5 Definitions.

**Alarm Receiving Facility.** The place where alarm or supervisory signals are received. This can include proprietary or remote locations, central station, or fire departments.

**Approved.\*** Acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

**Authority Having Jurisdiction.\*** The organization, office, or individual responsible for approving equipment, an installation, or a procedure.

**Automatic Detection Equipment.\*** Equipment that automatically detects heat, flame, products of combustion, flammable gases, or other conditions likely to produce fire or explosion and cause other automatic actuation of alarm and protection equipment.

**Automatic Fire Detector.** A device that detects abnormally high temperature, rate of temperature rise, visible or invisible particles, infrared or visible radiation, or gases produced by a fire.

**Automatic Operation.** Operation without human intervention. This operation includes, but is not limited to, heat, rate of heat rise, smoke, or pressure change.

**Cabinet, Interior.** A cabinet that contains hose rack assemblies; Class I, II, or III fire department valves; fire extinguishers; or various combinations of these.

**Class of Service.** Standpipe systems are grouped into three general classes of service for intended use in the extinguishment of fire.

*Class I.* A Class I standpipe system provides 2 1/2-in. (63.5-mm) hose connections or 2 1/2-in. (63.5-mm) hose stations supplied from a standpipe or combined riser in order to supply water for use by fire departments and those trained in handling heavy fire streams. No hose is provided.

Class I service shall be capable of furnishing the effective fire streams needed during the more advanced stages of fire on the inside of buildings or for exposure fire protection.

*Class II.* A Class II standpipe system shall provide 1 1/2-in. (38.1-mm) hose stations to supply water for use primarily by the building occupants or by the fire department during initial response.

*Exception:* A minimum 1-in. (25.4-mm) hose shall be permitted to be used for hose stations in light hazard occupancies where investigated and listed for this service and where approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

Class II service shall afford a ready means for the control of incipient fires by the occupants of buildings during working hours and by watch personnel and those present during the night and holidays.

*Class III.* A Class III standpipe system provides 1 1/2-in. (38.1-mm) and 2 1/2-in. (63.5-mm) hose connections or 1 1/2-in. (38.1-mm) and 2 1/2-in. (63.5-mm) hose stations supplied from a standpipe or combination riser in order to supply water for use by building occupants and a larger volume of water for use by fire departments and those trained in handling heavy fire streams.

Class III service shall be capable of furnishing Class I as well as Class II service.

**Discharge Device.** A device designed to discharge water or foam-water solution in a predetermined, fixed, or adjustable pattern. Examples include, but are not limited to, sprinklers, spray nozzles, and hose nozzles.

**Double Check Valve Assembly (DCVA).** This assembly consists of two internally loaded check valves, either spring-loaded or internally weighted, installed as a unit between two tightly closing resilient-seated shutoff valves as an assembly, and fittings with properly located resilient-seated test cocks.

**Fire Department Connection.** A connection through which the fire department can pump supplemental water into the sprinkler system, standpipe, or other system furnishing water for fire extinguishment to supplement existing water supplies.

**Fire Hydrant.** A connection to a water main for the purpose of supplying water to fire hose or other fire protection apparatus. [See Figures 1-5(a)(1) and 1-5(a)(2).]

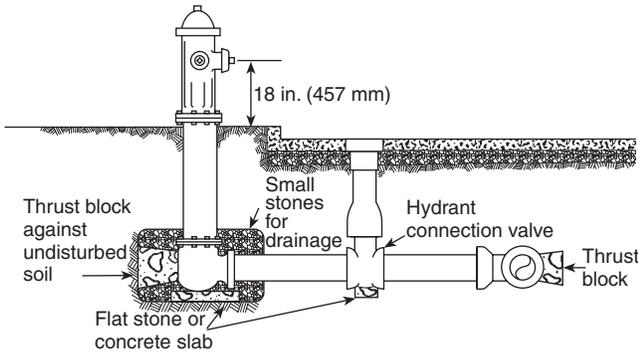


Figure 1-5(a)(1) Typical fire hydrant connection.

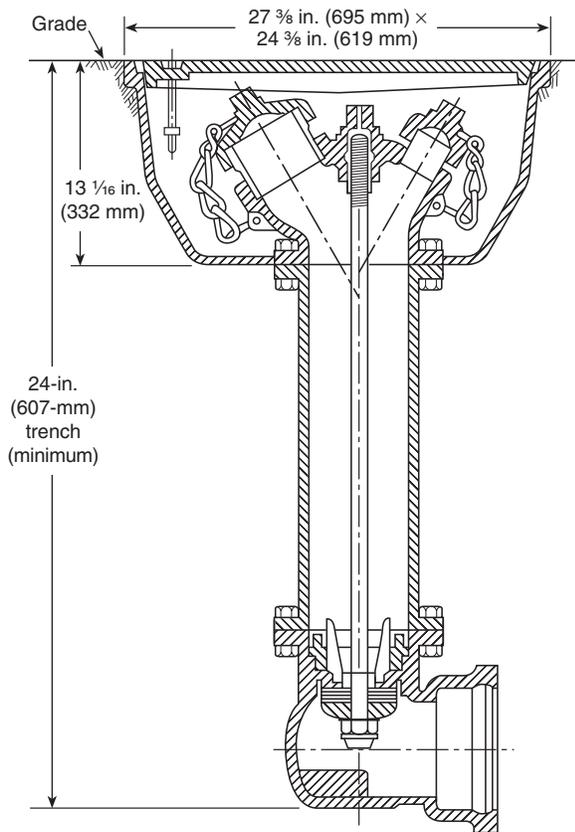


Figure 1-5(a)(2) Flush-type hydrant.

**Dry Barrel Hydrant (frostproof hydrant).** This is the most common type of hydrant; it has a control valve below the frost line between the footpiece and the barrel. A drain is located at the bottom of the barrel above the control valve seat for proper drainage after operation. [See Figure 1-5(b).]

**Monitor Nozzle Hydrant.** A hydrant equipped with a monitor nozzle capable of delivering more than 250 gpm (946 L/min). [See Figure 1-5(c).]

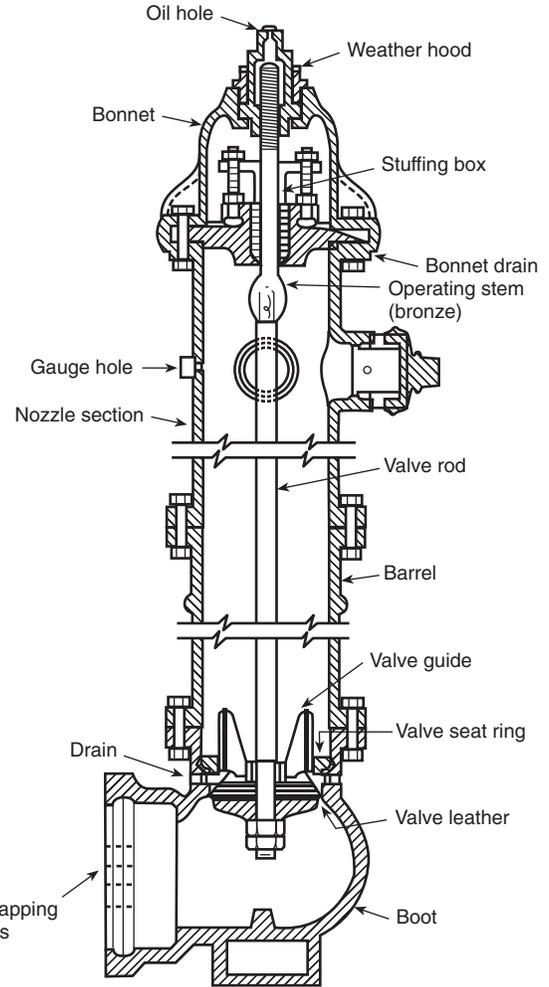


Figure 1-5(b) Dry barrel hydrant.

**Wall Hydrant.** A hydrant mounted on the outside of a wall of a building, fed from interior piping, and equipped with control valves located inside the building that normally are key-operated from the building's exterior. [See Figure 1-5(d).]

**Wet Barrel Hydrant.** A type of hydrant that sometimes is used where there is no danger of freezing weather. Each outlet on a wet barrel hydrant is provided with a valved outlet threaded for fire hose. [See Figure 1-5(e).]

**Foam Concentrate.** A liquid that is stored in a containment vessel and is metered into a flowing water stream at a specified concentration by the proportioning system.

**Foam Discharge Device.** Any device that, when fed with a foam-water solution, produces foam. These devices shall be permitted to be non-air-aspirating (e.g., sprinklers, water nozzles) or air-aspirating (e.g., foam-water sprinklers, directional foam-water nozzles, foam nozzles). All discharge devices have a special pattern of distribution peculiar to the particular device.

**Hose Connection.** A combination of equipment provided for the connection of a hose to the standpipe system that includes a hose valve with a threaded outlet.

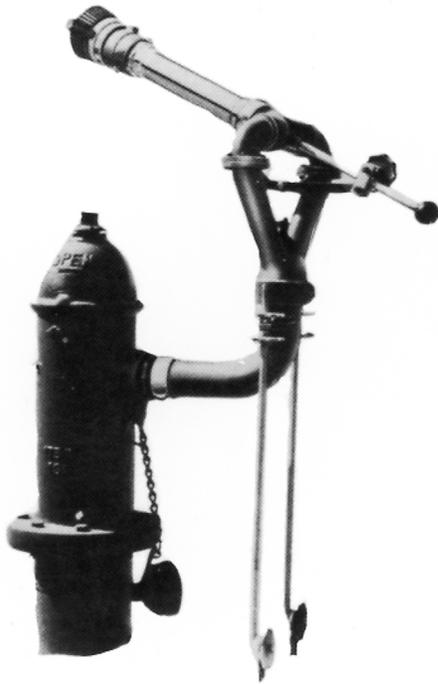


Figure 1-5(c) Hydrant with monitor nozzle.

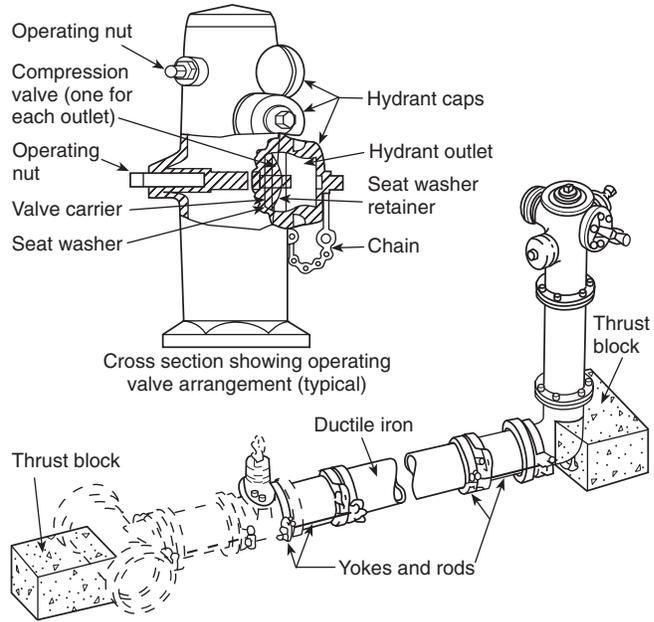


Figure 1-5(e) Wet barrel hydrant. (Reprinted with the permission of the Los Angeles Department of Water and Power)

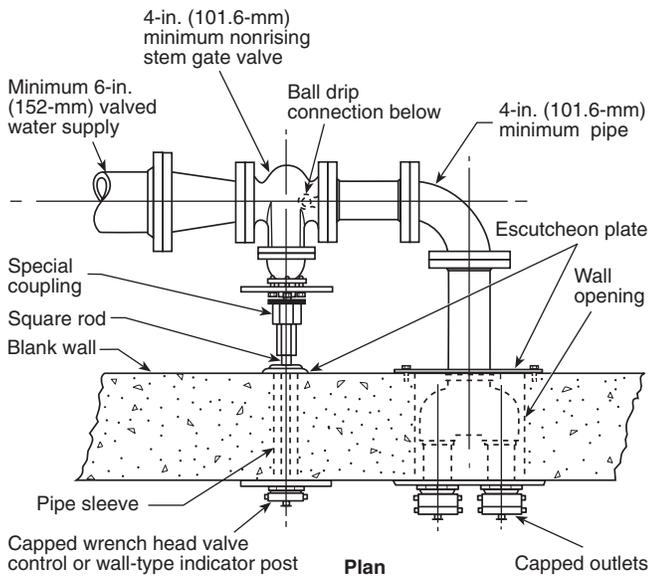


Figure 1-5(d) Wall hydrant.

**Hose House.** An enclosure located over or adjacent to a hydrant or other water supply designed to contain the necessary hose nozzles, hose wrenches, gaskets, and spanners to be used in fire fighting in conjunction with and to provide aid to the local fire department.

The following is a list of desirable optional equipment to be included in a hose house:

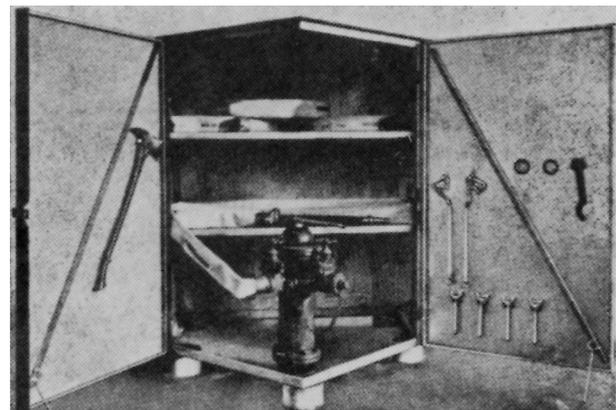


Figure 1-5(f) Hose house of five-sided design for installation over a private hydrant.

- (a) One fire axe with brackets
- (b) One crow bar with brackets
- (c) Two hose and ladder straps
- (d) Two electrical battery hand lights

**Hose Nozzle.** A device intended for discharging water for manual suppression or extinguishment of a fire.

**Hose Station.** A combination of a hose rack, hose nozzle, hose, and hose connection.

**Hose Storage Devices.**

*Conventional Pin Rack.* The hose is folded vertically and attached over the pins. [See Figure 1-5(i).]

*Horizontal Rack.* The hose is connected to the valve, then stack-folded horizontally to the top of the rack. [See Figure 1-5(j).]



Figure 1-5(g) Steel hose house of compact dimensions for installation over a private hydrant. House is shown closed. Top lifts up and doors on front side open for complete accessibility.

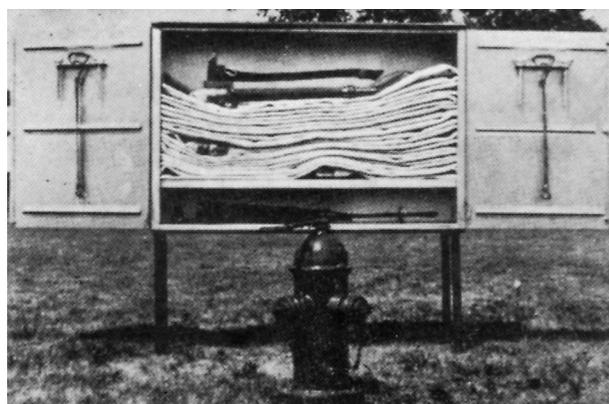


Figure 1-5(h) Hose house that can be installed on legs, as pictured, or on a wall near, but not directly over, a private hydrant.

*Hose Reel.* A circular device used to store hose. [See Figure 1-5(k).]

*Semiautomatic Hose Rack Assembly.* The same as a “conventional” pin rack or hose reel except that, after the valve is opened, a retaining device holds the hose and water until the last few feet are removed. [See Figure 1-5(l).]

**Impairment.** A shutdown of a system or portion thereof. The two types of impairments are as follows:

*Emergency.* A condition where a water-based fire protection system or portion thereof is out of order due to an unexpected occurrence, such as a ruptured pipe, an operated sprinkler, or an interruption of the water supply to the system.

*Preplanned.* A condition where a water-based fire protection system or a portion thereof is out of service due to work that has been planned in advance, such as revisions to the water supply or sprinkler system piping.

**Inspection.** A visual examination of a water-based fire protection system or portion thereof to verify that it appears to be in operating condition and is free of physical damage.

**Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance Service.** A service program provided by a qualified contractor or owner’s representative in which all components unique to the property’s systems are inspected and tested at the required times and necessary maintenance is provided. This program includes logging and retention of relevant records.

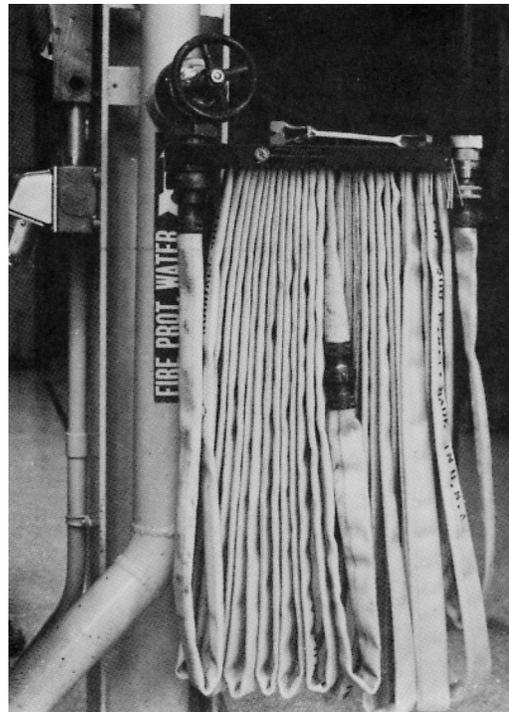


Figure 1-5(i) Conventional pin rack.

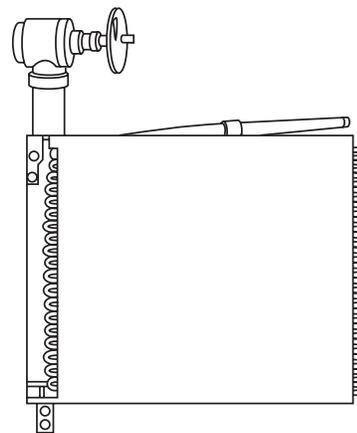


Figure 1-5(j) Horizontal rack.

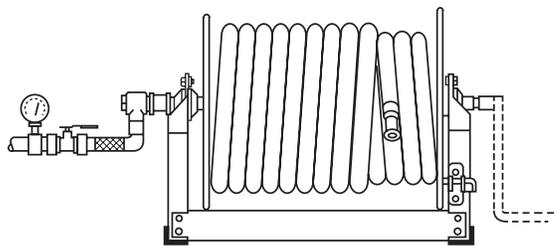


Figure 1-5(k) Constant flow hose reel.



Figure 1-5(l) Semiautomatic hose rack assembly.

**Listed.\*** Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that either the equipment, material, or service meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

**Main Drain.** The primary drain connection located on the system riser and also is utilized as a flow test connection.

**Maintenance.** Work performed to keep equipment operable or to make repairs.

**Manual-Dry.** A manual-dry standpipe system shall be a dry standpipe system that does not have a permanent water supply attached to the system. Manual-dry standpipe systems need water from a fire department pumper (or the like) to be pumped into the system through the fire department connection in order to supply the system demand.

**Manual-Wet.** A manual-wet standpipe system shall be a wet standpipe system connected to a small water supply for the purpose of maintaining water within the system but does not have a water supply capable of delivering the system demand attached to the system. Manual-wet standpipe systems need water from a fire department pumper (or the like) to be pumped into the system in order to supply the system demand.

**Manual Operation.** Operation of a system or its components through human action.

**Monitor Nozzle.** A device specifically designed with large, clear waterways to provide a powerful, far-reaching stream for the protection of large amounts of combustible materials, aircraft, tank farms, and any other special hazard locations where large amounts of water need to be instantly available without the delay of laying hose lines. The nozzle is normally fitted with one of three interchangeable tips that measure 1 1/2 in., 1 3/4 in., and 2 in. (38 mm, 45 mm, and 51 mm) in diameter. [See Figures 1-5(m)(1) and (m)(2).]

**Orifice Plate Proportioning.** This system utilizes an orifice plate(s) through which passes a specific amount of foam concentrate at a specific pressure drop across the orifice plate(s).

**Pressure Control Valve.** A pilot-operated pressure-reducing valve designed for the purpose of reducing the downstream water pressure to a specific value under both flowing (residual) and nonflowing (static) conditions.

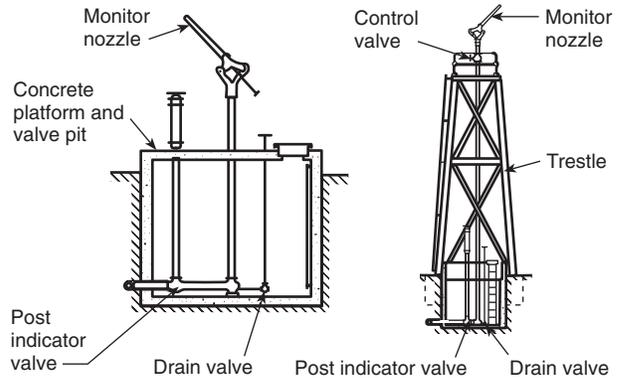


Figure 1-5(m)(1) Standard monitor nozzles. Gear control nozzles also are permitted.

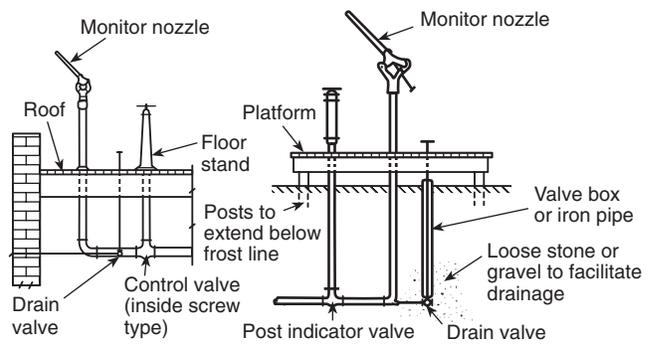


Figure 1-5(m)(2) Standard monitor nozzles, alternative arrangement.

**Pressure Reducing Valve.** A valve designed for the purpose of reducing the downstream water pressure under both flowing (residual) and nonflowing (static) conditions.

**Pressure Regulating Device.** A device designed for the purpose of reducing, regulating, controlling, or restricting water pressure. Examples include pressure reducing valves, pressure control valves, and pressure restricting devices.

**Pressure Restricting Device.** A valve or device designed for the purpose of reducing the downstream water pressure under flowing (residual) conditions only.

**Pressure Vacuum Vent.** A venting device mounted on atmospheric foam concentrate storage vessels to allow for concentrate expansion and contraction and for tank breathing during concentrate discharge or filling. At rest (static condition), this device is closed to prevent free breathing of the foam concentrate storage tank. [See Figure 1-5(n).]

**Proportioners.** See Figures 1-5(o) through Figure 1-5(t).

(a) *Standard Balanced Pressure Proportioner.* This system utilizes a foam concentrate pump. Foam concentrate is drawn from an atmospheric storage tank, is pressurized by the pump, and passes back through a diaphragm balancing valve to the storage tank. Water- and foam concentrate-sensing lines are directed to the balancing valve and maintain the foam liquid at a pressure equal to that of the water pressure. The two equal pressures are fed to the proportioner proper and are mixed at a predetermined rate. [See Figure 1-5(p).]

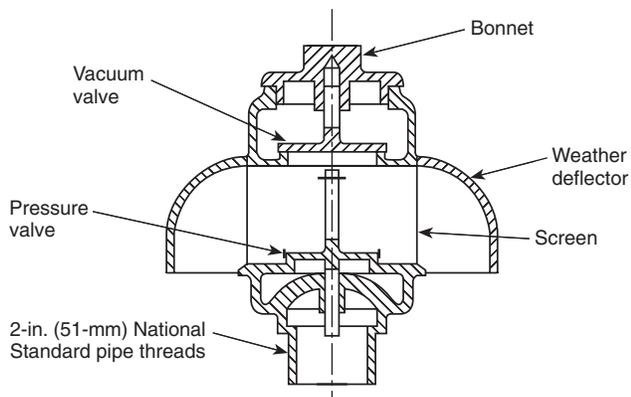


Figure 1-5(n) Pressure vacuum vent.

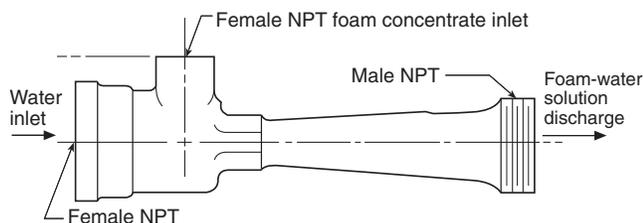


Figure 1-5(o) Proportioner.

(b) *Standard Pressure Proportioner.* This system uses a pressure vessel containing foam concentrate. Water is supplied to the proportioner, which directs an amount of the supply downward onto the contained concentrate, thereby pressurizing the tank. Pressurized concentrate then is forced through an orifice back into the flowing water stream. This type of system is applicable for use with foam concentrates having a specific gravity substantially higher than water. It is not applicable for use with foam concentrates with a specific gravity at or near that of water. [See Figure 1-5(q).]

(c) *Bladder Tank Proportioner.* This system is similar to a standard pressure proportioner, except the foam concentrate is contained inside a diaphragm bag that is contained inside a pressure vessel. Operation is the same as a standard pressure proportioner, except that, because of the separation of the foam concentrate and water, this system can be used with all foam concentrates, regardless of specific gravity. [See Figure 1-5(r).]

(d) *In-Line Balanced Pressure Proportioner.* This system is similar to a standard balanced pressure system, except the pumped concentrate pressure is maintained at a fixed preset value. Balancing of water and liquid takes place at individual proportioners located in the system riser or in segments of multiple systems. [See Figure 1-5(s).]

(e) *Line Proportioner.* This system uses a venturi pickup-type device where water passing through the unit creates a vacuum, thereby allowing foam concentrate to be picked up from an atmospheric storage container. [See Figure 1-5(t).]

**Qualified.** Having adequate knowledge of the installation, construction, or operation of apparatus and the hazards involved.

**Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow-Prevention Assembly (RPBA).** Two independently acting check valves together with a hydraulically operating, mechanically independent pressure differential relief valve located between the check valves and below the first check valve. These units are located between two tightly closed resilient-seated shutoff valves, as an assembly, and are equipped with properly located resilient-seated test cocks.

**Sectional Drain.** A drain located beyond a sectional control valve that drains only a portion of the system (e.g., a drain located beyond a floor control valve on a multi-story building).

**Shall.** Indicates a mandatory requirement.

**Should.** Indicates a recommendation or that which is advised but not required.

**Standard.** A document, the main text of which contains only mandatory provisions using the word “shall” to indicate requirements and which is in a form generally suitable for mandatory reference by another standard or code or for adoption into law. Nonmandatory provisions shall be located in an appendix, footnote, or fine-print note and are not to be considered a part of the requirements of a standard.

**Strainer.\*** A device capable of removing from the water all solids of sufficient size that are obstructing water spray nozzles.

**Supervision.** A means of monitoring system status and indicating abnormal conditions.

**Testing.** A procedure used to determine the status of a system as intended by conducting periodic physical checks on water-based fire protection systems such as waterflow tests, fire pump tests, alarm tests, and trip tests of dry pipe, deluge, or preaction valves. These tests follow up on the original acceptance test at intervals specified in the appropriate chapter of this standard.

#### Valves.

**Deluge Valve.** A water supply control valve intended to be operated by actuation of an automatic detection system that is installed in the same area as the water spray nozzles. Each control valve also shall be capable of manual operation.

**Hose Valve.** The control valve to an individual hose connection.

**Pressure Control Valve.** A pilot-operated valve designed for the purpose of reducing the downstream water pressure to a specific value under both flowing (residual) and nonflowing (static) conditions.

**Pressure Reducing Valve.** A valve designed for the purpose of reducing the downstream water pressure under both flowing (residual) and nonflowing (static) conditions.

**Water Spray.** The use of water in a form having a predetermined pattern, particle size, velocity, and density discharged from specially designed nozzles or devices. Water spray fixed systems are usually applied to special fire protection problems, since the protection can be specifically designed to provide for fire control, extinguishment, or exposure protection. Water spray fixed systems shall be permitted to be independent of, or supplementary to, other forms of protection.

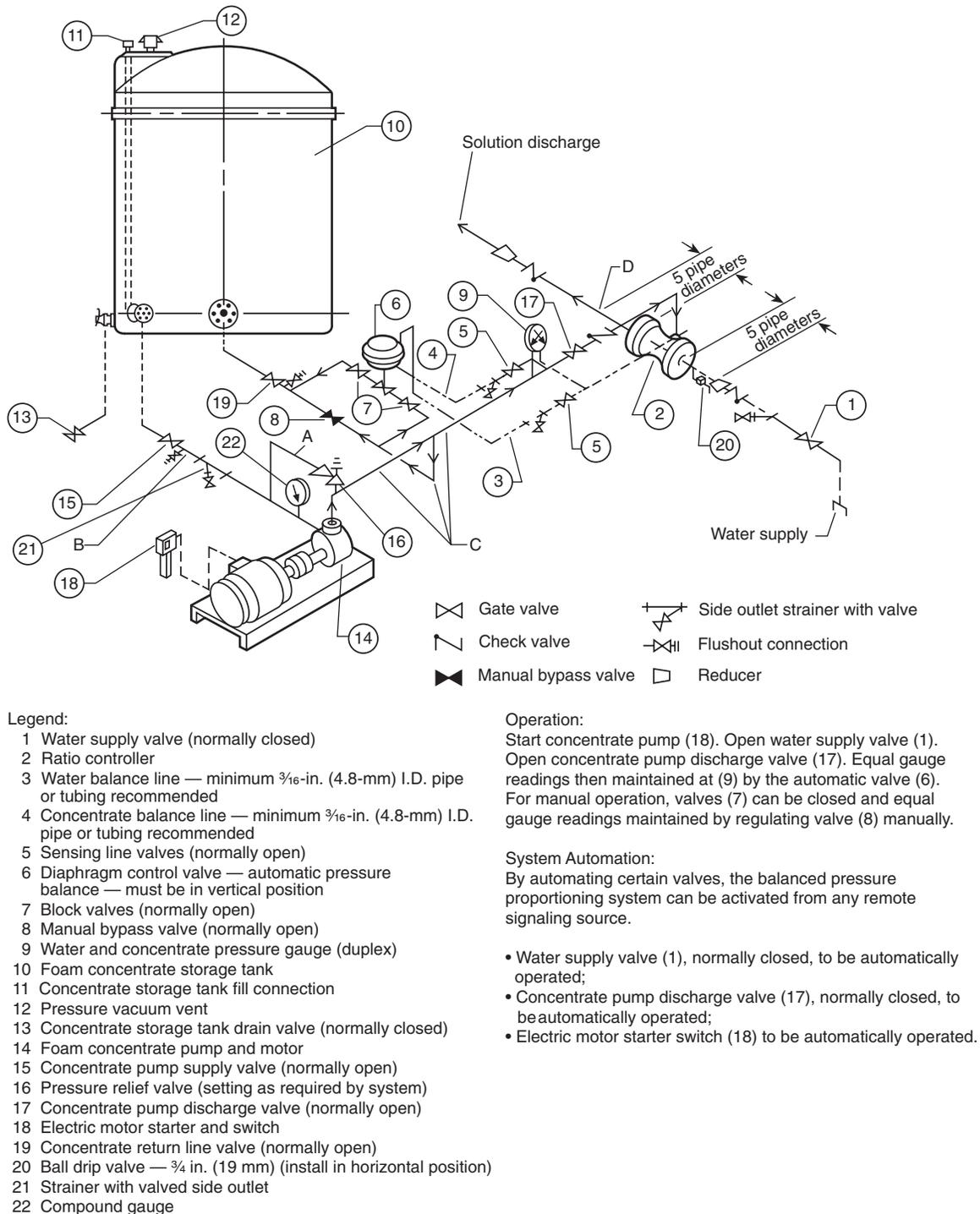


Figure 1-5(p) Standard balanced pressure proportioner.

**Water Spray Nozzle.\*** A normally open water discharge device that, when supplied with water under pressure, distributes the water in a special, directional pattern peculiar to the particular device.

**Water Supply.** A source of water that provides the flows (gpm) and pressures (psi) required by the water-based fire protection system.

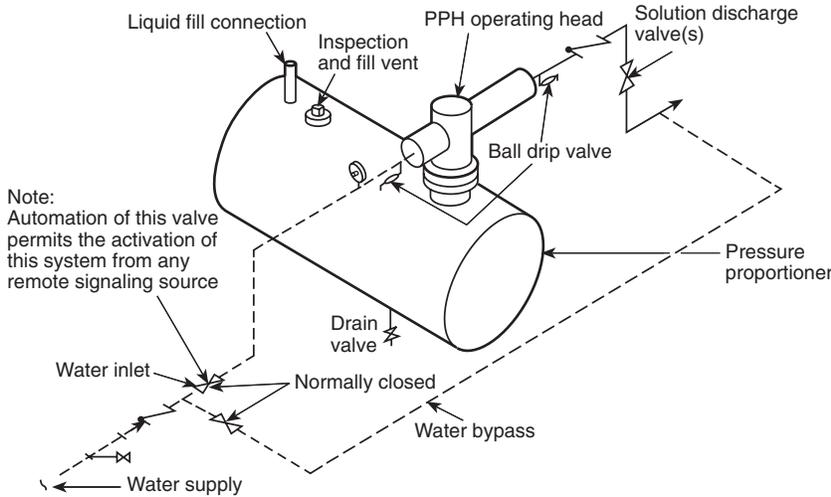
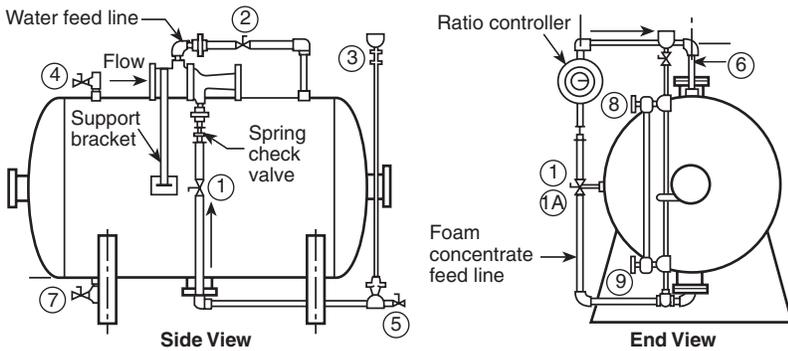


Figure 1-5(q) Standard pressure proportioner.



Valve no.	Valve description	Normal position	
		Manual system	Auto system
1	Concentrate shutoff	Closed	Closed
1A	Auto. conc. shutoff	N/A	Closed
2	Water pres. shutoff	Open	Open
3	Fill cup shutoff	Closed	Closed
4	Tank water vent	Closed	Closed
5	Diaph. conc. vent	Closed	Closed
6	Water fill	Closed	Closed
7	Concentrate drain/fill	Closed	Closed
8	Upr. sight gauge (opt.)	Closed	Closed
9	Lwr. sight gauge (opt.)	Closed	Closed

Figure 1-5(r) Bladder tank proportioner.

**1-6 Units.** Metric units of measurement in this standard are in accordance with the modernized metric system known as the International System of Units (SI). The liter and bar units, which are not part of but are recognized by SI, commonly are used in international fire protection. These units are provided in Table 1-6 with their conversion factors.

**1-6.1** If a value for measurement as given in this standard is followed by an equivalent value in other units, the first stated shall be regarded as the requirement. A given equivalent value shall be considered to be approximate.

**1-6.2** SI units have been converted by multiplying the quantity by the conversion factor and then rounding the result to the

appropriate number of significant digits.

**1-7 Impairments.** Where an impairment to a water-based fire protection system occurs, the procedures outlined in Chapter 10 of this standard shall be followed, including the attachment of a tag to the impaired system. The local fire department, if required, and other authorities having jurisdiction shall be notified when a system is impaired and when the system is returned to service.

**1-8\* Records.** Records of inspections, tests, and maintenance of the system and its components shall be made available to the authority having jurisdiction upon request. Typical records include, but are not limited to, valve inspections; flow, drain, and pump tests; and trip tests of dry pipe, deluge, and preaction valves.

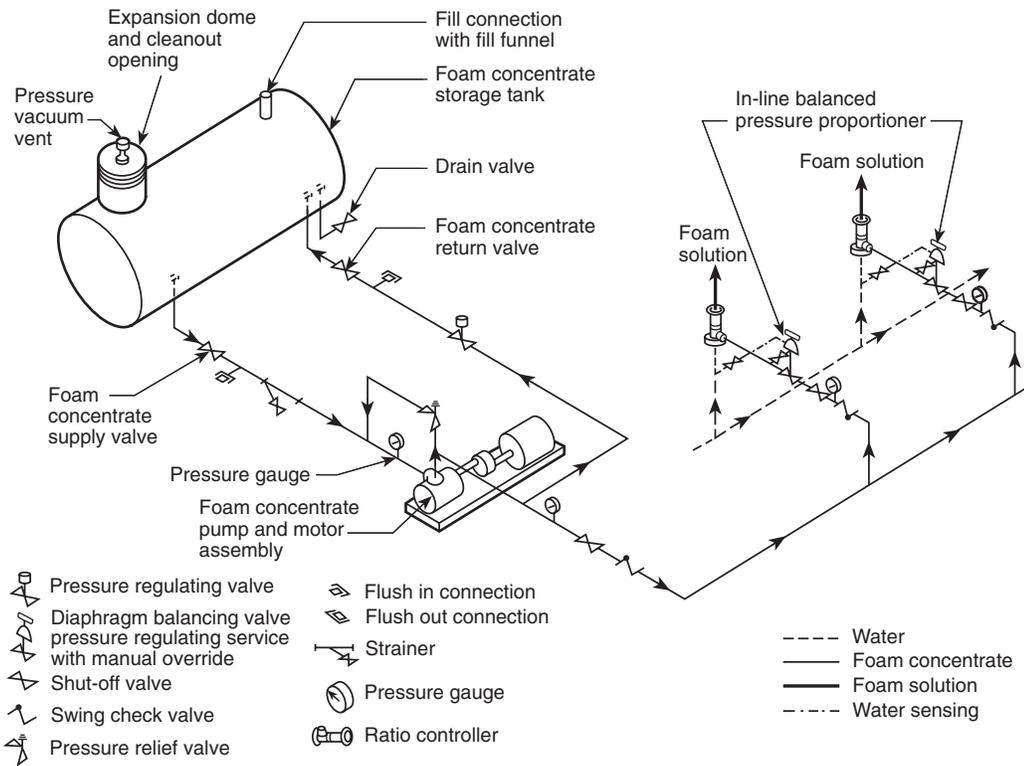


Figure 1-5(s) In-line balanced pressure proportioner.

Table 1-6 Metric Conversions

Name of Unit	Unit Symbol	Conversion Factor
liter	L	1 gal = 3.785 L
liter per minute per square meter	L/min·m <sup>2</sup>	1 gpm/ft <sup>2</sup> = 40.746 L/min·m <sup>2</sup>
cubic decimeter	dm <sup>3</sup>	1 gal = 3.785 dm <sup>3</sup>
pascal	Pa	1 psi = 6894.757 Pa
bar	bar	1 psi = 0.0689 bar
bar	bar	1 bar = 10 <sup>5</sup> Pa

NOTE: For additional conversions and information, see ASTM E 380, *Standard for Metric Practice*.

**1-8.1** Records shall indicate the procedure performed (e.g., inspection, test, or maintenance), the organization that performed the work, the results, and the date.

**1-8.2** Records shall be maintained by the owner. Original records shall be retained for the life of the system. Subsequent records shall be retained for a period of one year after the next inspection, test, or maintenance required by the standard.

**1-9 Inspection.**

**1-9.1** System components shall be inspected at intervals specified in the appropriate chapters.

**1-9.2\*** Inspection and periodic testing determine what, if any, maintenance actions are required to maintain the operability of a water-based fire protection system. The standard establishes

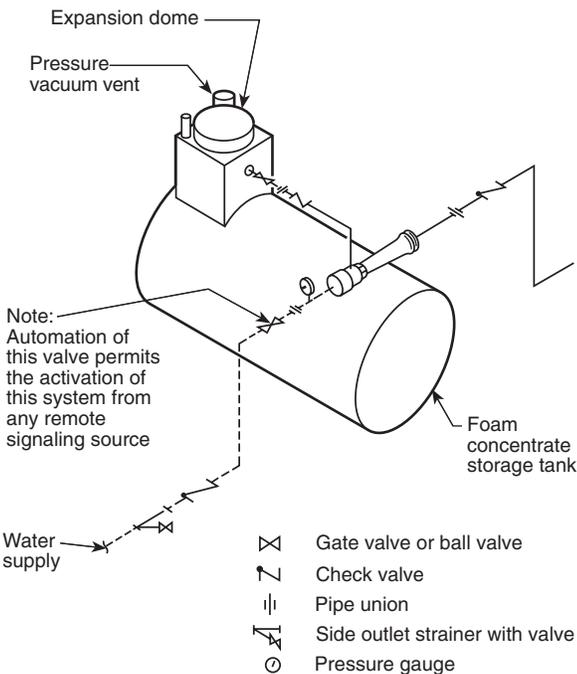


Figure 1-5(t) Line proportioner.

minimum inspection/testing frequencies, responsibilities, test routines, and reporting procedures but does not define precise limits of anomalies where maintenance actions are required.

### 1-10 Testing.

**1-10.1** All components and systems shall be tested to verify that they function as intended. The frequency of tests shall be in accordance with this standard. Following tests of components or portions of water-based fire protection systems that require valves in order to be opened or closed, the system shall be returned to service upon verification that all valves are restored to their normal operating position. Plugs or caps for auxiliary drains or test valves shall be replaced.

**1-10.2** During all testing and maintenance, water supplies including fire pumps shall remain in service unless all impairment procedures contained in Chapter 11 are followed.

**1-10.3** Test results shall be compared with those of the original acceptance test (if available) and with the most recent test results.

**1-10.4** The types of tests required for each protection system and its components are detailed in the appropriate chapter.

**1-10.5** Specialized equipment required for testing is defined in the appropriate chapter.

**1-10.6\*** When a major component or subsystem is rebuilt or replaced, the subsystem shall be tested in accordance with the original acceptance test required for that subsystem.

*Exception:* Sprinkler systems in accordance with 2-4.3.

### 1-11 Maintenance.

**1-11.1** Maintenance shall be performed to keep the system equipment operable or to make repairs. As-built system installation drawings, original acceptance test records, and device manufacturer's maintenance bulletins shall be retained to assist in the proper care of the system and its components.

**1-11.2** Preventive maintenance includes, but is not limited to, lubricating control valve stems; adjusting packing glands on valves and pumps; bleeding moisture and condensation from air compressors, air lines, and dry pipe system auxiliary drains; and cleaning strainers. Frequency of maintenance is indicated in the appropriate chapter.

**1-11.3** Corrective maintenance includes, but is not limited to, replacing loaded, corroded, or painted sprinklers; replacing missing or loose pipe hangers; cleaning clogged fire pump impellers; replacing valve seats and gaskets; restoring heat in areas subject to freezing temperatures where water-filled piping is installed; and replacing worn or missing fire hose or nozzles.

**1-11.4** Emergency maintenance includes, but is not limited to, repairs due to piping failures caused by freezing or impact damage; repairs to broken underground fire mains; and replacement of frozen or fused sprinklers, defective electric power, or alarm and detection system wiring.

**1-12 Safety.** Inspection, testing, and maintenance activities shall be conducted in a safe manner.

**1-12.1 Confined Spaces.** Appropriate and legally required precautions shall be taken prior to entering confined spaces such as tanks, valve pits, or trenches.

**1-12.2 Fall Protection.** Appropriate and legally required equipment shall be worn or used to prevent injury from falls to personnel.

**1-12.3 Special Hazards.** Precautions shall be taken to address any special hazards, such as protection against drowning where working on the top of a filled embankment or a supported, rubberized fabric tank, or over open water or other liquids.

**1-12.4\* Hazardous Materials.** Any person performing inspection, testing, or maintenance on any system covered within the scope of this document shall consult with the owner or owner's representative in order to be fully knowledgeable of the hazardous materials being used or stored on the premises. Appropriate and legally required equipment shall be used where working in an environment with hazardous materials present.

**1-12.5\* Electrical Safety.** Extra care shall be taken where testing or maintaining electric motor-driven fire pump controllers.

## Chapter 2 Sprinkler Systems

**2-1 General.** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for the routine inspection, testing, and maintenance of sprinkler systems. Table 2-1 shall be used to determine the minimum required frequencies for inspection, testing, and maintenance.

*Exception:* Valves and fire department connections shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with Chapter 9.

**2-1.1 Impairments.** The inspection, testing, and maintenance of the automatic sprinkler systems can involve or result in a system that is out of service. The procedures outlined in Chapter 11 shall be followed where such an impairment to protection occurs.

**2-1.2 Notification to Supervisory Service.** To avoid false alarms where a supervisory service is provided, the alarm receiving facility always shall be notified by the owner or designated representative as follows:

- (a) Before conducting any test or procedure that could result in the activation of an alarm
- (b) After such tests or procedures are concluded

**2-1.3 Records.** Records shall be maintained in accordance with Section 1-8.

### 2-2 Inspection.

#### 2-2.1 Sprinklers.

**2-2.1.1\*** Sprinklers shall be inspected from the floor level annually. Sprinklers shall be free of corrosion, foreign materials, paint, and physical damage and shall be installed in the proper orientation (e.g., upright, pendant, or sidewall). Any sprinkler shall be replaced that is painted, corroded, damaged, loaded, or in the improper orientation.

*Exception No. 1:* Sprinklers installed in concealed spaces such as above suspended ceilings shall not require inspection.

*Exception No. 2:* Sprinklers installed in areas that are inaccessible for safety considerations due to process operations shall be inspected during each scheduled shutdown.

**2-2.1.2\*** Unacceptable obstructions to spray patterns shall be corrected.

Table 2-1 Summary of Sprinkler System Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

Item	Activity	Frequency	Reference
Gauges (dry, preaction deluge systems)	Inspection	Weekly/monthly	2-2.4.2
Control valves	Inspection	Weekly/monthly	Table 9-1
Alarm devices	Inspection	Quarterly	2-2.6
Gauges (wet pipe systems)	Inspection	Monthly	2-2.4.1
Hydraulic nameplate	Inspection	Quarterly	2-2.7
Buildings	Inspection	Annually (prior to freezing weather)	2-2.5
Hanger/seismic bracing	Inspection	Annually	2-2.3
Pipe and fittings	Inspection	Annually	2-2.2
Sprinklers	Inspection	Annually	2-2.1.1
Spare sprinklers	Inspection	Annually	2-2.1.3
Fire department connections	Inspection		Table 9-1
Valves (all types)	Inspection		Table 9-1
Alarm devices	Test	Quarterly	2-3.3
Main drain	Test	Quarterly	Table 9-1
Antifreeze solution	Test	Annually	2-3.4
Gauges	Test	5 years	2-3.2
Sprinklers — extra-high temp.	Test	5 years	2-3.1.1 Exception No. 3
Sprinklers — fast response	Test	At 20 years and every 10 years thereafter	2-3.1.1 Exception No. 2
Sprinklers	Test	At 50 years and every 10 years thereafter	2-3.1.1
Valves (all types)	Maintenance	Annually or as needed	Table 9-1
Obstruction investigation	Maintenance	5 years or as needed	Chapter 10

**2-2.1.3** The supply of spare sprinklers shall be inspected annually for the following:

- (a) The proper number and type of sprinklers
- (b) A sprinkler wrench for each type of sprinkler

**2-2.2\* Pipe and Fittings.** Sprinkler pipe and fittings shall be inspected annually from the floor level. Pipe and fittings shall be in good condition and free of mechanical damage, leakage, corrosion, and misalignment. Sprinkler piping shall not be subjected to external loads by materials either resting on the pipe or hung from the pipe.

*Exception No. 1:*\* Pipe and fittings installed in concealed spaces such as above suspended ceilings shall not require inspection.

*Exception No. 2:* Pipe installed in areas that are inaccessible for safety considerations due to process operations shall be inspected during each scheduled shutdown.

**2-2.3\* Hangers and Seismic Braces.** Sprinkler pipe hangers and seismic braces shall be inspected annually from the floor level. Hangers and seismic braces shall not be damaged or loose. Hangers and seismic braces that are damaged or loose shall be replaced or refastened.

*Exception No. 1:* \*Hangers and seismic braces installed in concealed spaces such as above suspended ceilings shall not require inspection.

*Exception No. 2:* Hangers installed in areas that are inaccessible for safety considerations due to process operations shall be inspected during each scheduled shutdown.

## 2-2.4 Gauges.

**2-2.4.1\*** Gauges on wet pipe sprinkler systems shall be inspected monthly to ensure that they are in good condition and that normal water supply pressure is being maintained.

**2-2.4.2** Gauges on dry, preaction, and deluge systems shall be inspected weekly to ensure that normal air and water pressures are being maintained.

*Exception:* Where air pressure supervision is connected to a constantly attended location, gauges shall be inspected monthly.

**2-2.5 Buildings.** Annually, prior to the onset of freezing weather, buildings with wet pipe systems shall be inspected to verify that windows, skylights, doors, ventilators, other openings and closures, blind spaces, unused attics, stair towers, roof houses, and low spaces under buildings do not expose water-filled sprinkler piping to freezing and to verify that adequate heat [minimum 40°F (4.4°C)] is available.

**2-2.6 Alarm Devices.** Alarm devices shall be inspected quarterly to verify that they are free of physical damage.

**2-2.7\* Hydraulic Nameplate.** The hydraulic nameplate, if provided, shall be inspected quarterly to verify that it is attached securely to the sprinkler riser and is legible.

**2-2.8 Hose Connections.** Hose, hose couplings, and nozzles that are connected to the sprinkler system shall be inspected annually in accordance with NFPA 1962, *Standard for the Care, Use, and Service Testing of Fire Hose Including Couplings and Nozzles*.

## 2-3 Testing.

### 2-3.1 Sprinklers.

**2-3.1.1\*** Where sprinklers have been in service for 50 years, they shall be replaced or representative samples from one or more sample areas shall be submitted to a recognized testing laboratory acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction for field service testing. Test procedures shall be repeated at 10-year intervals.

*Exception No. 1:* Sprinklers manufactured prior to 1920 shall be replaced.

*Exception No. 2:* Sprinklers manufactured using fast response elements that have been in service for 20 years shall be tested. They shall be retested at 10-year intervals.

*Exception No. 3:\** Representative samples of solder-type sprinklers with a temperature classification of extra high [325°F (163°C)] or greater that are exposed to semicontinuous to continuous maximum allowable ambient temperature conditions shall be tested at 5-year intervals.

*Exception No. 4:* Where sprinklers have been in service for 75 years, they shall be replaced or representative samples from one or more sample areas shall be submitted to a recognized testing laboratory acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction for field service testing. Test procedures shall be repeated at 5-year intervals.

**2-3.1.2** A representative sample of sprinklers shall consist of a minimum of not less than 4 sprinklers or 1 percent of the number of sprinklers per individual sprinkler sample, whichever is greater.

**2-3.1.3** Where one sprinkler within a representative sample fails to meet the test requirement, all sprinklers represented by that sample shall be replaced. (See 2-4.1.1.)

*Exception:* Manufacturers shall be permitted to make modifications to their own sprinklers in the field with listed devices that restore the original performance as intended by the listing, where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

**2-3.2\* Gauges.** Gauges shall be replaced every 5 years or tested every 5 years by comparison with a calibrated gauge. Gauges not accurate to within 3 percent of the full scale shall be recalibrated or replaced.

**2-3.3\* Alarm Devices.** Waterflow alarm devices including, but not limited to, mechanical water motor gongs, vane-type waterflow devices, and pressure switches that provide audible or visual signals shall be tested quarterly.

**2-3.3.1\*** Testing the waterflow alarms on wet pipe systems shall be accomplished by opening the inspector's test connection. Fire pumps shall not be turned off during testing unless all impairment procedures contained in Chapter 11 are followed.

*Exception:* Where freezing weather conditions or other circumstances prohibit use of the inspector's test connection, the bypass connection shall be permitted to be used.

**2-3.3.2\*** Testing the waterflow alarm on dry pipe, preaction, or deluge systems shall be accomplished by using the bypass connection.

**2-3.4\* Antifreeze Systems.** The freezing point of solutions in antifreeze shall be tested annually by measuring the specific gravity with a hydrometer or refractometer and adjusting the solutions if necessary. Solutions shall be in accordance with Tables 2-3.4(a) and (b).

The use of antifreeze solutions shall be in accordance with any state or local health regulations. [See Table 2-3.4(b).]

**2-3.5 Hose Connections.** Hose connected to sprinkler systems shall be service tested in accordance with NFPA 1962, *Standard for the Care, Use, and Service Testing of Fire Hose Including Couplings and Nozzles*, at least 5 years after initial installation and then every 3 years thereafter. After each service test, each hose connection shall be flow tested to ensure that water discharges from the hose and a waterflow alarm operates.

## 2-4 Maintenance.

### 2-4.1 Sprinklers.

**2-4.1.1\*** Replacement sprinklers shall have the proper characteristics for the application intended. These include the following:

- (a) Style
- (b) Orifice size and *K*-factor
- (c) Temperature rating
- (d) Coating, if any
- (e) Deflector type (e.g., upright, pendant, sidewall)
- (f) Design requirements

*Exception No. 1:* Spray sprinklers shall be permitted to replace old-style sprinklers.

*Exception No. 2:* Replacement sprinklers for piers and wharves shall comply with NFPA 307, *Standard for the Construction and Fire Protection of Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves*.

**2-4.1.2** Only new, listed sprinklers shall be used to replace existing sprinklers.

**2-4.1.3\* Special and Quick-Response Sprinklers.** Special and quick-response sprinklers as defined by NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, shall be replaced with sprinklers of the same make, model, orifice, size, temperature range and thermal response characteristics, and *K*-factor.

*Exception:* If the special or quick-response sprinkler is no longer manufactured, a special or quick-response sprinkler with comparable performance characteristics shall be installed.

**2-4.1.4** A supply of at least six spare sprinklers shall be stored in a cabinet on the premises for replacement purposes. The stock of spare sprinklers shall be proportionally representative of the types and temperature ratings of the system sprinklers. A minimum of two sprinklers of each type and temperature rating installed shall be provided. The cabinet shall be so located that it will not be exposed to moisture, dust, corrosion, or a temperature exceeding 100°F (38°C).

*Exception:* Where dry sprinklers of different lengths are installed, spare dry sprinklers shall not be required, provided that a means of returning the system to service is furnished.

**2-4.1.5** The stock of spare sprinklers shall be as follows:

- (a) For protected facilities having under 300 sprinklers — no fewer than 6 sprinklers
- (b) For protected facilities having 300 to 1000 sprinklers — no fewer than 12 sprinklers
- (c) For protected facilities having over 1000 sprinklers — no fewer than 24 sprinklers

**2-4.1.6\*** A special sprinkler wrench shall be provided and kept in the cabinet to be used in the removal and installation of sprinklers. One sprinkler wrench shall be provided for each type of sprinkler installed.

Table 2-3.4(a) Antifreeze Solutions to Be Used if Nonpotable Water Is Connected to Sprinklers

Material	Solution (by volume)	Specific Gravity at 60°F (15.6°C)	Freezing Point	
			(°F)	(°C)
Glycerine*				
Diethylene glycol	50% water	1.078	-13	-25.0
	45% water	1.081	-27	-32.8
	40% water	1.086	-42	-41.1
	Hydrometer scale 1.000 to 1.120 (subdivisions 0.002)			
Ethylene glycol	61% water	1.056	-10	-23.3
	56% water	1.063	-20	-28.9
	51% water	1.069	-30	-34.4
	47% water	1.073	-40	-40.0
	Hydrometer scale 1.000 to 1.120 (subdivisions 0.002)			
Propylene glycol*				
Calcium chloride 80% "flake"	lb CaCl <sub>2</sub> /gal of water			
Fire protection grade**				
Add corrosion inhibitor of sodium bichromate 3/4 oz/gal water	2.83	1.183	0	-17.8
	3.38	1.212	-10	-23.3
	3.89	1.237	-20	-28.9
	4.37	1.258	-30	-34.4
	4.73	1.274	-40	-40.0
	4.93	1.283	-50	-45.6

\*If used, see Table 2-3.4(b).

\*\*Free from magnesium chloride and other impurities.

Table 2-3.4(b) Antifreeze Solutions to Be Used if Potable Water Is Connected to Sprinklers

Material	Solution (by volume)	Specific Gravity at 60°F (15.6°C)	Freezing Point	
			(°F)	(°C)
Glycerine C.P. or U.S.P. grade*	50% water	1.133	-15	-26.1
	40% water	1.151	-22	-30.0
	30% water	1.165	-40	-40.0
	Hydrometer scale 1.000 to 1.200			
Propylene glycol	70% water	1.027	+9	-12.8
	60% water	1.034	-6	-21.1
	50% water	1.041	-26	-32.2
	40% water	1.045	-60	-51.1
	Hydrometer scale 1.000 to 1.200			

\*C.P.—Chemically pure; U.S.P.—United States Pharmacopia 96.9%.

**2-4.1.7** Sprinklers protecting spray coating areas shall be protected against overspray residue. Sprinklers subject to overspray accumulations shall be protected using plastic bags having a maximum thickness of 0.003 in. (0.076 mm) or shall be protected with small paper bags. Coverings shall be replaced when deposits or residue accumulate.

**2-4.1.8\*** Sprinklers shall not be altered in any respect or have any type of ornamentation, paint, or coatings applied after

shipment from the place of manufacture.

**2-4.1.9** Sprinklers and automatic spray nozzles used for protecting commercial-type cooking equipment and ventilating systems shall be replaced annually.

*Exception: Where automatic bulb-type sprinklers or spray nozzles are used and annual examination shows no buildup of grease or other material on the sprinklers or spray nozzles, such sprinklers and spray nozzles shall not be required to be replaced.*

**2-4.2\* Dry Pipe Systems.** Dry pipe systems shall be kept dry at all times.

*Exception:* During nonfreezing weather, a dry pipe system shall be permitted to be left wet if the only other option is to remove the system from service while waiting for parts or during repair activities.

**2-4.2.1** Air driers shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

**2-4.2.2** Compressors used in conjunction with dry pipe sprinkler systems shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

**2-4.3\* Installation and Acceptance Testing.** Where maintenance or repair requires the replacement of sprinkler system components affecting more than 20 sprinklers, those components shall be installed and tested in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*.

**2-4.4 Hose Connections.** After each use, all hose connected to sprinkler systems shall be cleaned, drained, and thoroughly dried before being placed in service. Hose that has been exposed to hazardous materials shall be disposed of in an approved manner or shall be decontaminated by a method approved for the contaminate and by the hose manufacturer’s recommendation. Equipment that does not pass the inspection requirements of 2-2.8 or the testing requirements of 2-3.5 shall be repaired and tested again, or replaced.

**2-4.5\* Marine Systems.** Sprinkler systems that are normally maintained using fresh water as a source shall be drained and refilled, then drained and refilled again with fresh water following the introduction of raw water into the system.

**Chapter 3 Standpipe and Hose Systems**

**3-1 General.** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for the routine inspection, testing, and maintenance of standpipe and hose systems. Table 3-1 shall be used to deter-

mine the minimum required frequencies for inspection, testing, and maintenance.

*Exception:* Valves and fire department connections shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with Chapter 9.

**3-1.1 Impairments.** The inspection, testing, and maintenance of standpipe and hose systems can involve or result in a system that is out of service. The procedures outlined in Chapter 11 shall be followed where such an impairment to protection occurs.

**3-2 Inspection.**

**3-2.1** Components of standpipe and hose systems shall be visually inspected quarterly or as specified in Table 3-1.

**3-2.2** Checkpoints and corrective actions outlined in Table 3-2.3 shall be followed to determine that components are free of corrosion, foreign material, physical damage, tampering, or other conditions that could prevent operation.

**3-2.3** Table 3-2.3 shall be used for the inspection, testing, and maintenance of all classes of standpipe and hose systems.

**3-3 Testing.** The tests shall be conducted by a qualified person. (See Section 1-5.)

Where water damage is a possibility, an air test shall be conducted on the system at 25 psi (1.7 bar) prior to introducing water to the system.

**3-3.1 Flow Tests.**

**3-3.1.1\*** A flow test shall be conducted at the hydraulically most remote hose connection of each zone of a standpipe system to verify the water supply still adequately provides the design pressure at the required flow. Where a flow test of the hydraulically most remote outlet(s) is not practical, the authority having jurisdiction shall be consulted for the appropriate location for the test.

A flow test shall be conducted every 5 years.

**Table 3-1 Summary of Standpipe and Hose System Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance**

Components	Activity	Frequency	Reference
Control valves	Inspection	Weekly/monthly	Table 9-1
Pressure regulating devices	Inspection	Quarterly	Table 9-1
Piping	Inspection	Quarterly	3-2.1
Hose connections	Inspection	Quarterly	Table 9-1
Cabinet	Inspection	Annually	NFPA 1962
Hose	Inspection	Annually	NFPA 1962
Hose storage device	Inspection	Annually	NFPA 1962
Alarm device	Test	Quarterly	Table 9-1
Hose nozzle	Test	Annually	NFPA 1962
Hose storage device	Test	Annually	NFPA 1962
Hose	Test	5 years/3 years	NFPA 1962
Pressure control valve	Test	5 years	Table 9-1
Pressure reducing valve	Test	5 years	Table 9-1
Hydrostatic test	Test	5 years	3-3.2
Flow test	Test	5 years	3-3.1
Main drain test	Test	Annually	Table 9-1
Hose connections	Maintenance	Annually	
Valves (all types)	Maintenance	Annually/as needed	Table 9-1

Table 3-2.3 Standpipe and Hose Systems

Component/Checkpoint	Corrective Action
<b>Hose Connections</b>	
Cap missing	Replace
Fire hose connection damaged	Repair
Valve handles missing	Replace
Cap gaskets missing or deteriorated	Replace
Valve leaking	Close or repair
Visible obstructions	Remove
Restricting device missing	Replace
Manual, semiautomatic, or dry standpipe — valve does not operate smoothly	Lubricate or repair
<b>Piping</b>	
Damaged piping	Repair
Control valves damaged	Repair or replace
Missing or damaged pipe support device	Repair or replace
Damaged supervisory devices	Repair or replace
<b>Hose</b>	
Inspect	The hose, including gaskets, shall be removed and inspected and the hose reracked or rereeled at intervals in accordance with NFPA 1962, <i>Standard for the Care, Use, and Service Testing of Fire Hose Including Couplings and Nozzles</i> .
Mildew, cuts, abrasions, and deterioration evident	Replace with listed, lined, jacketed hose
Coupling damaged	Replace or repair
Gaskets missing or deteriorated	Replace
Incompatible threads on coupling	Replace or provide thread adapter
Hose not connected to hose rack nipple or valve	Connect
Hose test outdated	Retest or replace in accordance with NFPA 1962, <i>Standard for the Care, Use, and Service Testing of Fire Hose Including Couplings and Nozzles</i> .
<b>Hose Nozzle</b>	
Hose nozzle missing	Replace with listed nozzle
Gasket missing or deteriorated	Replace
Obstructions	Remove
Nozzle does not operate smoothly	Repair or replace
<b>Hose Storage Device</b>	
Difficult to operate	Repair or replace
Damaged	Repair or replace
Obstruction	Remove
Hose improperly racked or rolled	Remove
Nozzle clip in place and nozzle correctly contained?	Replace if necessary
If enclosed in cabinet, will hose rack swing out at least 90 degrees?	Repair or remove any obstructions
<b>Cabinet</b>	
Check overall condition for corroded or damaged parts	Repair or replace parts; replace entire cabinet if necessary
Difficult to open	Repair
Cabinet door will not open fully	Repair or move obstructions
Door glazing cracked or broken	Replace
If cabinet is break-glass type, is lock functioning properly?	Repair or replace
Glass break device missing or not attached	Replace or attach

Table 3-2.3 Standpipe and Hose Systems (Continued)

Component/Checkpoint	Corrective Action
Not properly identified as containing fire equipment	Provide identification
Visible obstructions	Remove
All valves, hose, nozzles, fire extinguisher, etc., easily accessible	Remove any material not related

**3-3.1.2** All systems shall be flow tested and pressure tested at the requirements in effect at the time of the installation. The actual test method(s) and performance criteria shall be discussed in advance with the authority having jurisdiction.

**3-3.1.3** Standpipes, sprinkler connections to standpipes, or hose stations equipped with pressure reducing valves or pressure regulating valves shall have these valves inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 9.

**3-3.1.4** A main drain test shall be performed on Class II or III standpipe systems in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 9. The test shall be performed at the low point drain for each standpipe or the main drain test connection where the supply main enters the building (when provided). Pressure gauges shall be provided for the test and shall be maintained in accordance with 2-3.2.

### 3-3.2 Hydrostatic Tests.

**3-3.2.1** Hydrostatic tests at not less than 200-psi (13.8-bar) pressure for 2 hours, or at 50 psi (3.4 bar) in excess of the maximum pressure, where maximum pressure is in excess of 150 psi (10.3 bar), shall be conducted every 5 years on dry standpipe systems and dry portions of wet standpipe systems.

**3-3.2.2\*** Hydrostatic tests shall be conducted in accordance with 3-3.2.1 on any system that has been modified or repaired or where an inspection indicates that there is reason to believe that the system could fail to operate properly in an emergency.

**3-3.2.3** The hydrostatic test pressure shall be measured at the low elevation point of the individual system or zone being tested. The inside standpipe piping shall show no leakage.

**3-3.3 Alarm Devices.** Where provided, waterflow alarm and supervisory devices shall be tested on a quarterly basis.

*Exception: Where freezing conditions necessitate a delay in testing, tests shall be performed as soon as weather allows.*

**3-4 Maintenance.** Maintenance/repairs shall be in accordance with 3-2.3 and Table 3-2.3.

**3-5 Records.** Records shall be maintained in accordance with Section 1-8.

## Chapter 4 Private Fire Service Mains

**4-1 General.** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for the routine inspection, testing, and maintenance of private fire service mains and their appurtenances. In many instances, these functions shall be permitted to be carried out simultaneously.

*Exception No. 1: Valves and fire department connections shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with Chapter 9.*

*Exception No. 2: Fire hose shall be maintained in accordance with NFPA 1962, Standard for the Care, Use, and Service Testing of Fire Hose Including Couplings and Nozzles.*

**4-1.1 Impairments.** The inspection, testing, and maintenance of private fire service mains can involve or result in fire protection that is out of service. The procedures outlined in Chapter 11 shall be followed wherever such an impairment to protection occurs.

**4-1.2 Notification to Supervisory Service.** To avoid false alarms where a supervisory service is provided, the alarm receiving facilities always shall be notified by the owner or designated representative as follows:

- (a) Before conducting any test or procedure that could result in the activation of an alarm
- (b) After such tests or procedures are concluded

### 4-2 Inspection.

**4-2.1 General.** Private fire service mains and their appurtenances shall be inspected at the intervals specified in Table 4-2.1.

**4-2.2 Procedures.** The following requirements outline inspection intervals, conditions to be inspected, and corrective actions necessary for private fire service mains and associated equipment. All procedures shall be carried out in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, where applicable.

**4-2.2.1 Exposed Piping.** Exposed piping shall be inspected annually. Piping shall be inspected, and the necessary corrective action shall be taken as shown in Table 4-2.2.1.

*Exception: Piping installed in areas that are inaccessible for safety considerations due to process operations shall be inspected during each scheduled shutdown.*

**4-2.2.2 Underground Piping.** Generally, underground piping cannot be inspected on a routine basis. However, flow testing can reveal the condition of underground piping and shall be conducted in accordance with Section 4-3.

**4-2.2.3\* Mainline Strainers.** Mainline strainers shall be inspected and cleaned after each significant system flow and shall be removed and inspected annually for failing, damaged, and corroded parts. Mainline strainers shall be inspected, and the necessary corrective action shall be taken as shown in Table 4-2.2.3.

**4-2.2.4 Dry Barrel and Wall Hydrants.** Dry barrel and wall hydrants shall be inspected annually and after each operation. Hydrants shall be inspected, and the necessary corrective action shall be taken as shown in Table 4-2.2.4.

**4-2.2.5 Wet Barrel Hydrants.** Wet barrel hydrants shall be inspected annually and after each operation. Hydrants shall be inspected, and the necessary corrective action shall be taken as shown in Table 4-2.2.5.

**Table 4-2.1 Summary of Private Fire Service Main Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance**

Item	Activity	Frequency	Reference
Hose houses	Inspection	Quarterly	4-2.2.7
Hydrants (dry barrel and wall)	Inspection	Annually and after each operation	4-2.2.4
Monitor nozzles	Inspection	Semiannually	4-2.2.6
Hydrants (wet barrel)	Inspection	Annually and after each operation	4-2.2.5
Mainline strainers	Inspection	Annually and after each significant flow	4-2.2.3
Piping (exposed)	Inspection	Annually	4-2.2.1
Piping (underground)	Inspection	See 4-2.2.2	4-2.2.2
Monitor nozzles	Test	Flow annually (range and operation)	4-3.3
Hydrants	Test	Flow annually	4-3.2
Piping (exposed and underground)	Flow test	5 years	4-3.2
Mainline strainers	Maintenance	Annually and after each operation	4-4.2
Hose houses	Maintenance	Annually	4-4.5
Hydrants	Maintenance	Annually	4-4.3
Monitor nozzles	Maintenance	Annually	4-4.4

**Table 4-2.2.1 Exposed Piping**

Condition	Corrective Action
Leaks	Repair
Physical damage	Repair or replace
Corrosion	Clean or replace and coat with corrosion protection
Restraint methods	Repair or replace

**Table 4-2.2.3 Mainline Strainers**

Condition	Corrective Action
Plugging or fouling	Clean
Corrosion	Replace or repair

**Table 4-2.2.4 Dry Barrel and Wall Hydrants**

Condition	Corrective Action
Inaccessible	Make accessible
Barrel contains water or ice (presence of water or ice could indicate a faulty drain, a leaky hydrant valve, or high groundwater table)	Repair and drain; for high groundwater it might be necessary to plug the drain and pump out the barrel after each use
Improper drainage from barrel	Repair drain
Leaks in outlets or at top of hydrant	Repair or replace gaskets, packing, or parts as necessary
Cracks in hydrant barrel	Repair or replace
Tightness of outlets	Lubricate if necessary; tighten if necessary
Worn nozzle threads	Repair or replace
Worn hydrant operating nut	Repair or replace
Availability of operating wrench	Make sure wrench is available

**Table 4-2.2.5 Wet Barrel Hydrants**

Condition	Corrective Action
Inaccessible	Make accessible
Leaks in outlets or at top of hydrant	Repair or replace gaskets, packing, or parts as necessary
Cracks in hydrant barrel	Repair or replace
Tightness of outlets	Lubricate if necessary; tighten if necessary
Worn nozzle threads	Repair or replace
Worn hydrant operating nut	Repair or replace
Availability of operating wrench	Make sure wrench is available

**4-2.2.6 Monitor Nozzles.** Monitor nozzles shall be inspected semiannually. Nozzles shall be inspected, and the necessary corrective action shall be taken as shown in Table 4-2.2.6.

**4-2.2.7 Hose Houses.** Hose houses shall be inspected quarterly. Houses shall be inspected, and the necessary corrective action shall be taken as shown in Table 4-2.2.7.

**Table 4-2.2.6 Monitor Nozzles**

Condition	Corrective Action
Leakage	Repair
Physical damage	Repair or replace
Corrosion	Clean or replace, and lubricate or protect as necessary

**Table 4-2.2.7 Hose Houses**

Condition	Corrective Action
Inaccessible	Make accessible
Physical damage	Repair or replace
Missing equipment	Replace equipment

### 4-3 Testing.

**4-3.1\* Underground and Exposed Piping Flow Tests.** Underground and exposed piping shall be flow tested to determine the internal condition of the piping at minimum 5-year intervals. Flow tests shall be made at flows representative of those expected during a fire for the purpose of comparing the friction loss characteristics of the pipe with those expected for the particular type of pipe involved, with due consideration given to the age of the pipe and to the results of previous flow tests. Any flow test results that indicate deterioration of available waterflow and pressure shall be investigated to the complete satisfaction of the authority having jurisdiction to ensure that adequate flow and pressure are available for fire protection.

*Exception: Where underground piping supplies individual fire sprinkler, standpipe, water spray, or foam-water sprinkler systems and there are no means to conduct full flow tests, tests generating the maximum available flows shall be permitted.*

**4-3.2 Hydrants.** Hydrants shall be tested annually to ensure proper functioning. Each hydrant shall be opened fully and waterflowed until all foreign material has cleared. Flow shall be maintained for not less than one minute.

After operation, dry barrel and wall hydrants shall be observed for proper drainage from the barrel. Full drainage shall take no longer than 60 minutes. Where soil conditions or other factors are such that the hydrant barrel does not drain within 60 minutes, or where the groundwater level is above that of the hydrant drain, the hydrant drain shall be plugged and the water in the barrel shall be pumped out. Dry barrel hydrants that are located in areas subject to freezing weather and that have plugged drains shall be identified clearly as needing pumping after operation.

**4-3.3 Monitor Nozzles.** Monitor nozzles that are mounted on hydrants shall be tested as specified in 4-3.2. In addition, all monitor nozzles shall be oscillated and moved throughout their full range annually to ensure proper operability.

**4-3.4 Hose Houses.** All fire hose shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 1962, *Standard for the Care, Use, and Service Testing of Fire Hose Including Couplings and Nozzles*.

### 4-4 Maintenance.

**4-4.1 General.** All equipment shall be maintained in proper working condition, consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations.

**4-4.2 Mainline Strainers.** Mainline strainers shall be cleaned annually and after each operation.

### 4-4.3 Hydrants.

**4-4.3.1** Hydrants shall be lubricated annually to ensure that all stems, caps, plugs, and threads are in proper operating condition.

**4-4.3.2\*** Hydrants shall be kept free of snow, ice, or other materials and protected against mechanical damage so that free access is ensured.

**4-4.4 Monitor Nozzles.** Monitor nozzles shall be lubricated annually to ensure proper operating condition.

**4-4.5 Hose Houses.** Hose houses shall be maintained annually in a condition to ensure that all fire hose and required components are in usable condition.

**4-5 Records.** Records shall be maintained in accordance with Section 1-8.

## Chapter 5 Fire Pumps

### 5-1 General.

**5-1.1** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for the routine inspection, testing, and maintenance of fire pump assemblies. Table 5-1.1 shall be used to determine the minimum required frequencies for inspection, testing, and maintenance.

*Exception: Valves and fire department connections shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with Chapter 9.*

**5-1.2\*** A fire pump assembly provides waterflow and pressure for private fire protection. The assembly includes the water supply suction and discharge piping and valving; pump; electric, diesel, or steam turbine driver and control; and the auxiliary equipment appurtenant thereto.

**5-1.3** The pump assembly auxiliary equipment shall include the following:

- (a) Pump accessories
  1. Pump shaft coupling
  2. Automatic air release valve
  3. Pressure gauges
  4. Circulation relief valve (not used in conjunction with diesel engine drive with heat exchanger)

**Table 5-1.1 Summary of Fire Pump Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance**

Item	Activity	Frequency	Reference
Pump house, heating ventilating louvers	Inspection	Weekly	5-2.2.1
Fire pump system	Inspection	Weekly	5-2.2.1
Pump operation			
No-flow condition	Test	Weekly	5-3.2.1, 5-3.2.2
Flow condition	Test	Annually	5-3.3.1
Hydraulic	Maintenance	Annually	5-5.1
Mechanical transmission	Maintenance	Annually	5-5.1
Electrical system	Maintenance	Varies	5-5.1
Controller, various components	Maintenance	Varies	5-5.1
Motor	Maintenance	Annually	5-5.1
Diesel engine system, various components	Maintenance	Varies	5-5.1

- (b) Pump test device(s)
- (c) Pump relief valve and piping (where maximum pump discharge pressure exceeds the rating of the system components or the driver is of variable speed)
- (d) Alarm sensors and indicators
- (e) Right-angle gear sets (for engine-driven vertical shaft turbine pumps)
- (f) Pressure maintenance (jockey) pump and accessories

**5-1.4** This chapter specifies the required inspections, tests, and maintenance procedures to be performed, including their frequency, on fire pumps, drivers, controllers, and accessories covered in NFPA 20, *Standard for the Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps*. In addition, it specifies requirements for the adequacy of the energy source(s) and water supply for these fire pump systems as determined by the required tests and inspections, including the frequency of such tests and inspections.

**5-1.5 Water Supply to Pump Suction.** The suction supply for the fire pump shall be adequate to provide the required flow at a gauge pressure of zero (0) psi [zero (0) bar] or higher at the pump suction flange to meet the system demand.

*Exception:* Those installations for which NFPA 20, *Standard for the Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps*, permitted negative suction gauge pressures at the time of pump installation, where the system demand still can be met by the pump and water supply, shall be considered to be in compliance with 5-1.5.

**5-1.6 Energy Source.** The energy sources for the pump driver shall be adequate to supply the necessary brake horsepower of the driver so that the pump meets system demand.

**5-1.7 Driver.** The pump driver shall not overload beyond its rating (including any service factor allowance) when delivering the necessary brake horsepower.

**5-1.8\* Controller.** Automatic and manual controllers for applying the energy source to the driver shall be capable of providing this operation for the type of pump used.

**5-1.9 Impairments.** The inspection, testing, and maintenance of fire pump assemblies can involve or result in a system that is out of service. The procedures outlined in Chapter 11 shall be followed where such an impairment to protection occurs.

**5-1.10 Notification to Supervisory Service.** To avoid false alarms where a supervisory service is provided, the alarm receiving facility always shall be notified by the owner or designated representative as follows:

- (a) Before conducting any test or procedure that could result in the activation of an alarm
- (b) After such tests or procedures are concluded

## 5-2 Inspection.

**5-2.1** The purpose of inspection is to verify that the pump assembly appears to be in operating condition and is free from physical damage.

**5-2.2\*** The pertinent visual observations specified in the following checklists shall be performed weekly.

### 5-2.2.1 Pump House Conditions.

- (a) Heat is adequate, not less than 40°F (4.4°C) [70°F (21°C) for pump room with diesel pumps without engine heaters].
- (b) Ventilating louvers are free to operate.

### 5-2.2.2 Pump System Conditions.

- (a) Pump suction and discharge and bypass valves are fully open.
- (b) Piping is free of leaks.
- (c) Suction line pressure gauge reading is normal.
- (d) System line pressure gauge reading is normal.
- (e) Suction reservoir is full.

### 5-2.2.3 Electrical System Conditions.

- (a) Controller pilot light (power on) is illuminated.
- (b) Transfer switch normal pilot light is illuminated.
- (c) Isolating switch is closed — standby (emergency) source.
- (d) Reverse phase alarm pilot light is off or normal phase rotation pilot light is on.
- (e) Oil level in vertical motor sight glass is normal.

### 5-2.2.4 Diesel Engine System Conditions.

- (a) Fuel tank is two-thirds full.
- (b) Controller selector switch is in AUTO position.
- (c) Batteries' (2) voltage readings are normal.
- (d) Batteries' (2) charging current readings are normal.
- (e) Batteries' (2) pilot lights are on or battery failure (2) pilot lights are off.
- (f) All alarm pilot lights are off.
- (g) Engine running time meter is reading.
- (h) Oil level in right angle gear drive is normal.
- (i) Crankcase oil level is normal.
- (j) Cooling water level is normal.
- (k) Electrolyte level in batteries is normal.
- (l) Battery terminals are free from corrosion.
- (m) Water-jacket heater is operating.

**5-2.2.5\* Steam System Conditions.** Steam pressure gauge reading is normal.

## 5-3 Testing.

**5-3.1 Purpose.** The purpose of testing the pump assembly is to ensure automatic or manual operation upon demand and continuous delivery of the required system output. An additional purpose is to detect deficiencies of the pump assembly not evident by inspection.

**5-3.2 Weekly Tests.** Qualified operating personnel shall be in attendance during the weekly pump operation.

**5-3.2.1** A weekly test of electric motor-driven pump assemblies shall be conducted without flowing water. This test shall be conducted by starting the pump automatically. The pump shall run a minimum of 10 minutes.

*Exception:* A valve installed to open as a safety feature shall be permitted to discharge water.

**5-3.2.2** A weekly test of diesel engine-driven pump assemblies shall be conducted without flowing water. This test shall be conducted by starting the pump automatically, and the pump shall run a minimum of 30 minutes.

*Exception:* A valve installed to open as a safety feature shall be permitted to discharge water.

**5-3.2.2.1** The automatic weekly test timer shall be permitted to be substituted for the starting procedure.

**5-3.2.3** A weekly test of steam turbine-driven pump assemblies shall be conducted.

**5-3.2.4\*** The pertinent visual observations or adjustments specified in the following checklists shall be conducted while the pump is running.

**5-3.2.4.1 Pump System Procedure.**

- (a) Record the system suction and discharge pressure gauge readings.
- (b) Check the pump packing glands for slight discharge.
- (c) Adjust gland nuts if necessary.
- (d) Check for unusual noise or vibration.
- (e) Check packing boxes, bearings, or pump casing for overheating.
- (f) Record the pump starting pressure.

**5-3.2.4.2 Electrical System Procedure.**

- (a) Observe the time for motor to accelerate to full speed.
- (b) Record the time controller is on first step (for reduced voltage or reduced current starting).
- (c) Record the time pump runs after starting (for automatic stop controllers).

**5-3.2.4.3 Diesel Engine System Procedure.**

- (a) Observe the time for engine to crank.
- (b) Observe the time for engine to reach running speed.
- (c) Observe the engine oil pressure gauge, speed indicator, water, and oil temperature indicators periodically while engine is running.
- (d) Record any abnormalities.
- (e) Check the heat exchanger for cooling waterflow.

**5-3.2.4.4 Steam System Procedure.**

- (a) Record the steam pressure gauge reading.
- (b) Observe the time for turbine to reach running speed.

**5-3.3 Annual Tests.**

**5-3.3.1\*** An annual test of each pump assembly shall be conducted under minimum, rated, and peak flows of the fire pump by controlling the quantity of water discharged through approved test devices. This test shall be conducted as described in 5-3.3.1(a), (b), or (c).

*Exception:\** If available suction supplies do not allow flowing of 150 percent of the rated pump capacity, the fire pump shall be operated at maximum allowable discharge. This reduced capacity shall not constitute a noncompliant test.

(a) Use of the pump discharge via the hose streams; pump suction and discharge pressures and the flow measurements of each hose stream shall determine the total pump output. Care shall be taken to prevent water damage by verifying there is adequate drainage for the high-pressure water discharge from hoses.

(b) Use of the pump discharge via the bypass flowmeter to drain or suction the reservoir; pump suction and discharge pressures and the flowmeter measurements shall determine the total pump output.

(c) Use of the pump discharge via the bypass flowmeter to pump suction (closed-loop metering); pump suction and discharge pressures and the flowmeter measurements shall determine the total pump output.

Where the annual test is conducted periodically in accordance with 5-3.3.1(c), a test shall be conducted every 3 years in accordance with 5-3.3.1(a) or (b) in lieu of the method described in 5-3.3.1(c).

Where 5-3.3.1(b) or (c) is used, the flowmeter shall be adjusted immediately prior to conducting the test in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If the test results are not consistent with the previous annual test, 5-3.3.1(a) shall be used. If testing in accordance with 5-3.3.1(a) is not possible, a flowmeter calibration shall be performed and the test shall be repeated.

**5-3.3.2** The pertinent visual observations, measurements, and adjustments specified in the following checklist shall be conducted annually while the pump is running and flowing water under the specified output condition.

**5-3.3.2.1 At No-Flow Condition (Churn).** (Conduct this test first.)

- (a) Check the circulation relief valve for operation to discharge water. (See 9-5.5.)
- (b) Check the pressure relief valve (if installed) for proper operation. (See 9-5.5.)
- (c) Continue the test for 1/2 hour.

**5-3.3.2.2 At Each Flow Condition.**

- (a) Record the electric motor voltage and current (all lines).
- (b) Record the pump speed in rpm.
- (c) Record the simultaneous (approximately) readings of pump suction and discharge pressures and pump discharge flow.
- (d) Observe the operation of any alarm indicators or any visible abnormalities. (See 9-5.5.1.1.)

**5-3.3.3** For installations having a device installed to control minimum suction pressure by throttling action, low suction pressure on the device (below set minimum value) shall be simulated while pumping at the rated flow. Throttling action shall be observed for any abnormality (e.g., cavitation, pressure surges, failure to throttle). The simulated low suction pressure on the device shall be removed and throttling action again shall be observed for any abnormality as the pump returns to full flow.

**5-3.3.4** For installations having an automatic transfer switch, the following test shall be performed to ensure that the overcurrent protective devices (i.e., fuses or circuit breakers) do not open. Normal power failure shall be simulated while the pump is delivering peak power output to cause connection of the pump motor to the alternate power source. The pump's peak power output shall be restored (if necessary). The simulated normal power failure condition then shall be removed, which, after a time delay, shall cause the reconnection of the pump motor to the normal power source.

**5-3.3.5** Alarm conditions shall be simulated by activating alarm circuits at alarm sensor locations, and all such local or

remote alarm indicating devices (visual and audible) shall be observed for operation.

**5-3.3.6 Safety.** See 1-12.5 for safety requirements while working near electric motor-driven fire pumps.

**5-3.4 Other Tests.**

**5-3.4.1** Engine generator sets supplying emergency or standby power to fire pump assemblies shall be tested routinely in accordance with NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*.

**5-3.4.2** Automatic transfer switches shall be tested routinely and exercised in accordance with NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*.

**5-3.4.3** Tests of appropriate environmental pump room space conditions (e.g., heating, ventilation, illumination) shall be made to ensure proper manual or automatic operation of the associated equipment.

**5-3.5 Test Results and Evaluation.**

**5-3.5.1** The interpretation of the test results shall be the basis of the determination of adequacy of the pump assembly. Such interpretation shall be made by those skilled in such matters.

**5-3.5.2\*** The pump test curve shall be compared to the unadjusted field acceptance test curve and the previous annual test curve(s). Increasing engine speed beyond the rated speed of the pump at rated condition is not an acceptable method for meeting the rated pump performance. Theoretical factors for correction to the rated speed shall not be applied where determining the compliance of the pump per the test.

**5-3.5.3** Current and voltage readings whose product does not exceed the product of the rated voltage and rated full-load current multiplied by the permitted motor service factor shall be considered acceptable. Voltage readings at the motor within 5 percent below or 10 percent above the rated (i.e., nameplate) voltage shall be considered acceptable.

**5-3.5.4** The pump shall be capable of supplying the maximum system demand.

**5-4 Reports.**

**5-4.1** Any abnormality observed during inspection or testing shall be reported promptly to the person responsible for correcting the abnormality.

**5-4.2** Test results shall be recorded and retained for comparison purposes in accordance with Section 1-8. All time delay intervals associated with the pump's starting, stopping, and energy source transfer shall be recorded. (See 5-3.3.4.)

**5-5 Maintenance.**

**5-5.1\*** A preventive maintenance program shall be established on all components of the pump assembly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Records shall be maintained on all work performed on the pump, driver, controller, and auxiliary equipment.

In the absence of manufacturer's recommendations for preventive maintenance, Table 5-5.1 provides alternative requirements.

**5-5.2** The preventive maintenance program shall be initiated immediately after the pump assembly has passed acceptance tests.

**Table 5-5.1 Summary of Fire Pump Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance**

Complete as Applicable	Visual					Frequency
	Inspection	Check	Change	Clean	Test	
A. Pump System						
1. Lubricate pump bearings			X			Annually
2. Check pump shaft end play		X				Annually
3. Check accuracy of pressure gauges and sensors		X	X			Annually (change or recalibrate when 5% out of calibration)
4. Check pump coupling alignment		X				Annually
B. Mechanical Transmission						
1. Lubricate coupling			X			Annually
2. Lubricate right-angle gear drive			X			Annually
C. Electrical System						
1. Exercise isolating switch and circuit breaker					X	Monthly
2. Trip circuit breaker (if mechanism provided)					X	Annually
3. Operate manual starting means (electrical)					X	Semiannually
4. Inspect and operate emergency manual starting means (without power)	X				X	Annually
5. Tighten electrical connections as necessary		X				Annually
6. Lubricate mechanical moving parts (excluding starters and relays)		X				Annually
7. Calibrate pressure switch settings		X				Annually
8. Grease motor bearings			X			Annually

Table 5-5.1 Summary of Fire Pump Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance (Continued)

Complete as Applicable	Visual Inspection	Check	Change	Clean	Test	Frequency
D. Diesel Engine System						
1. Fuel						
(a) Tank level	X	X				Weekly
(b) Tank float switch	X				X	Weekly
(c) Solenoids valve operation	X				X	Weekly
(d) Strainer, filter, or dirt leg, or combination thereof				X		Quarterly
(e) Water and foreign material in tank				X		Annually
(f) Water in system		X		X		Weekly
(g) Flexible hoses and connectors	X					Weekly
(h) Tank vents and overflow piping unobstructed		X			X	Annually
(i) Piping	X					Annually
2. Lubrication System						
(a) Oil level	X	X				Weekly
(b) Oil change			X			50 hours or annually
(c) Oil filter(s)			X			50 hours or annually
(d) Lube oil heater		X				Weekly
(e) Crankcase breather	X		X	X		Quarterly
3. Cooling System						
(a) Level	X	X				Weekly
(b) Antifreeze protection level					X	Semiannually
(c) Antifreeze			X			Annually
(d) Adequate cooling water to heat exchanger		X				Weekly
(e) Rod out heat exchanger				X		Annually
(f) Water pump(s)	X					Weekly
(g) Condition of flexible hoses and connections	X	X				Weekly
(h) Jacket water heater		X				Weekly
(i) Inspect duct work, clean louvers (combustion air)	X	X	X			Annually
(j) Water strainer				X		Quarterly
4. Exhaust System						
(a) Leakage	X	X				Weekly
(b) Drain condensate trap		X				Weekly
(c) Insulation and fire hazards	X					Quarterly
(d) Excessive back pressure					X	Annually
(e) Exhaust system hangers and supports	X					Annually
(f) Flexible exhaust section	X					Semiannually
5. Battery System						
(a) Electrolyte level		X				Weekly
(b) Terminals clean and tight	X	X				Quarterly
(c) Remove corrosion, case exterior clean and dry	X		X			Monthly
(d) Specific gravity or state of charge					X	Monthly
(e) Charger and charge rate	X					Monthly
(f) Equalize charge		X				Monthly

Table 5-5.1 Summary of Fire Pump Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance (Continued)

Complete as Applicable	Visual Inspection	Check	Change	Clean	Test	Frequency
6. Electrical System						
(a) General inspection	X					Weekly
(b) Tighten control and power wiring connections		X				Annually
(c) Wire chafing where subject to movement	X	X				Quarterly
(d) Operation of safeties and alarms		X			X	Semiannually
(e) Boxes, panels, and cabinets				X		Semiannually
(f) Circuit breakers or fuses	X	X				Monthly
(g) Circuit breakers or fuses			X			Biannually

## Chapter 6 Water Storage Tanks

### 6-1 General.

**6-1.1\*** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for the routine inspection, testing, and maintenance of water storage tanks. Table 6-1.1 shall be used to determine the minimum required frequencies for inspection, testing, and maintenance.

*Exception:* Valves and fire department connections shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with Chapter 9.

**6-1.2 Impairments.** The inspection, testing, and maintenance of water storage tanks can involve or result in a system that is out of service. The procedures outlined in Chapter 11 shall be followed where such an impairment to protection occurs.

**6-1.3 Notification to Supervisory Service.** To avoid false alarms where a supervisory service is provided, the alarm receiving facility always shall be notified by the owner or designated representative as follows:

- Before conducting any test or procedure that could result in the activation of an alarm
- After such tests or procedures are concluded

### 6-2 Inspection.

**6-2.1\*** The water level and the condition of the water in the tank shall be inspected monthly.

*Exception:* Tanks equipped with supervised water level alarms that are connected to a constantly attended location shall be permitted to be inspected quarterly.

**6-2.2\*** The exterior of the tank, supporting structure, vents, foundation, condition of the water in the tank, and catwalks or ladders, where provided, shall be inspected quarterly for signs of obvious damage or weakening.

**6-2.3** The area surrounding the tank and supporting structure, where provided, shall be inspected quarterly to ensure that the following conditions are met:

- The area is free of combustible storage, trash, debris, brush, or material that could present a fire exposure hazard.
- The area is free of the accumulation of material on or near parts that could result in accelerated corrosion or rot.
- The tank and support are free of ice buildup.

- The exterior sides and top of similar walls are free of erosion (embankment-supported, coated-fabric tanks only).

**6-2.4\*** The interior of the tank shall be inspected every 5 years.

*Exception No. 1:* The interior of steel tanks without corrosion protection shall be inspected every 3 years.

*Exception No. 2:* The interior of pressure tanks shall be inspected every 3 years.

**6-2.4.1** The interior inspection of the tank shall include the following:

- The interior coating shall be inspected for signs of local or general failure.
- Center columns of tubular design shall be inspected to make sure they are not holding water.
- Center columns shall be inspected to ensure that they are not permanently attached to the floor.
- \* Tanks on ring-type foundations with sand in the middle shall be inspected for voids beneath the floor. Such voids shall be filled by pumping in grout or accessing the sand and replenishing.
- The heating system and components including piping shall be inspected. Damaged components and corroded pipe shall be replaced.
- The anti-vortex plate shall be inspected.

**6-2.5** The hoops and grillage of wooden tanks shall be inspected annually.

**6-2.6** Exterior painted, coated, or insulated surfaces of the tank and supporting structure, where provided, shall be inspected annually for signs of degradation.

**6-2.7** The air pressure in pressure tanks shall be inspected monthly.

*Exception:* Pressure tanks that have their air pressure source supervised in accordance with NFPA 72, National Fire Alarm Code®, shall be permitted to be inspected quarterly.

**6-2.8** The heating system, where provided, shall be inspected daily during the heating season.

*Exception:* Tank heating systems installed on tanks equipped with a supervised low water temperature alarm that are connected to a constantly attended location shall be permitted to be inspected weekly.

Table 6-1.1 Summary of Water Storage Tank Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

Item	Activity	Frequency	Reference
Condition of water in tank	Inspection	Monthly/quarterly*	6-2.1
Water temperature	Inspection	Daily/weekly*	6-2.9
Heating system	Inspection	Daily/weekly*	6-2.8
Control valves	Inspection	Weekly/monthly	Table 9-1
Water — level	Inspection	Monthly/quarterly	6-2.1
Air pressure	Inspection	Monthly/quarterly	6-2.7
Tank — exterior	Inspection	Quarterly	6-2.2
Support structure	Inspection	Quarterly	6-2.2
Catwalks and ladders	Inspection	Quarterly	6-2.2
Surrounding area	Inspection	Quarterly	6-2.3
Hoops and grillage	Inspection	Annually	6-2.5
Painted/coated surfaces	Inspection	Annually	6-2.6
Expansion joints	Inspection	Annually	6-2.10
Interior	Inspection	5 years/3 years	6-2.4
Check valves	Inspection	5 years	Table 9-1
Temperature alarms	Test	Monthly*	6-3.3
High-temperature limit switches	Test	Monthly*	6-3.4
Water level alarms	Test	Semiannually	6-3.5
Level indicators	Test	5 years	6-3.1
Pressure gauges	Test	5 years	6-3.6
Water level	Maintenance	—	6-4.1
Thermostats	Maintenance	—	6-4.7
Drain sediment	Maintenance	Semiannually	6-4.3
Cathodic protection	Maintenance	Annually	6-4.5
Drain valves cycled	Maintenance	Annually	6-4.8
Vent screens	Maintenance	Annually	6-4.9
Control valves	Maintenance	Annually	Table 9-1
Repainting — steel	Maintenance	—	6-4.16
Embankment-supported coated-fabric (ESCF)	Maintenance	—	6-4.17
Check valves	Maintenance	—	9-4.2.2

\*Cold weather/heating season only.

**6-2.9** Where the tank is subject to freezing, the water temperature shall be inspected daily. The coldest water temperature shall not be less than 40°F (4°C).

*Exception: Tanks equipped with low water temperature alarms that are connected to a constantly attended location shall be permitted to be inspected weekly and have the results recorded weekly.*

**6-2.10** Expansion joints, where provided, shall be inspected annually for leaks and cracks.

### 6-3 Testing.

**6-3.1\*** Level indicators shall be tested every 5 years for accuracy and freedom of movement.

**6-3.2** The tank heating system, where provided, shall be tested prior to the heating season to make certain it is in the proper working order.

**6-3.3** Low water temperature alarms, where provided, shall be tested monthly (cold weather only).

**6-3.4\*** High water temperature limit switches on tank heating systems, where provided, shall be tested monthly whenever the heating system is in service.

**6-3.5\*** High and low water level alarms shall be tested semiannually.

**6-3.6\*** Pressure gauges shall be tested every 5 years with a calibrated gauge in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Gauges not accurate to within 3 percent of the scale of the gauge being tested shall be recalibrated or replaced.

**6-3.7** During the interior inspection outlined in 6-2.4, the following tests shall also be performed:

- Evaluation of tank coatings in accordance with the adhesion test of ASTM D 3359, generally referred to as the "cross-hatch test."
- Dry film thickness measurements shall be taken at random locations to determine the overall coating thickness.
- Nondestructive ultrasonic readings shall be taken to evaluate the wall thickness where there is evidence of pitting or corrosion.

- (d) Interior surfaces shall be spot wet-sponge tested to detect pinholes, cracks, or other compromises in the coating. Special attention shall be given to sharp edges such as ladder rungs, nuts, and bolts.
- (e) Tank bottoms shall be tested for metal loss and/or rust on the underside by use of ultrasonic testing where there is evidence of pitting or corrosion.

*Exception to (e): Removal, visual inspection, and replacement of random floor coupons shall be an acceptable alternative to ultrasonic testing.*

- (f) Tanks with flat bottoms shall be vacuum-box tested at bottom seams in accordance with test procedures found in NFPA 22, *Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection*.

#### 6-4 Maintenance.

**6-4.1** The tank shall be maintained full or at the designed water level. The hatch covers in the roofs and the door at the top of the frostproof casing shall always be kept securely fastened with substantial catches as a protection against freezing and windstorm damage.

**6-4.2** The interior and exterior of any tank, along with the supporting structure, where provided, shall be maintained free of peeling paint, aquatic growth, sediment, foreign matter, tools, painting equipment, or any other material that could interfere with proper operation of the tank. Ice that can cause functional deficiencies to system performance shall not be allowed to collect in or on any part of the tank or structure.

**6-4.3** Sediment shall be drained or flushed from the tank semiannually.

**6-4.4\*** The tank and supporting structure, where provided, shall be protected from rot, corrosion, rust, mechanical damage, accumulation debris, and sediment. The tops of foundation piers shall be maintained at least 6 in. (152 mm) above ground level. Combustible material shall not be permitted near the columns.

**6-4.5** Cathodic protection, where provided, shall be maintained annually in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**6-4.6** Pipe and supports shall be maintained in accordance with the rules for sprinkler pipe and supports in Chapter 2.

**6-4.7** Tank thermometers shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**6-4.8** All tank drain valves shall be opened fully and closed annually.

**6-4.9** Tank vents shall be cleaned at least annually or more frequently as necessary. Mesh screens shall be replaced when cleaning or inspection (*see 6-2.2*) reveals holes. (*See NFPA 22, Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection, for appropriate materials.*)

**6-4.10** Valve pits and valve or heater houses shall be maintained at a minimum temperature of 40°F (4°C), weathertight, and free of water accumulations.

**6-4.11\*** Tank heating systems shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The coldest water in the tank shall not be less than 40°F (4°C).

**6-4.12** Repair work and replacement parts shall meet the original design criteria and the installation requirements of NFPA 22, *Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection*.

**6-4.13** Repairs to the tank shall be made only with materials that cannot become loose or dislodged and obstruct the outlet.

**6-4.14** All welding performed on the tank shall be completed and tested in accordance with AWWA D100 (AWS D5.2), *Standard for Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage*.

**6-4.15** During interior tank maintenance and painting activities, a protective cover of no more than a few sheets of paper shall be used to cover the outlet opening. This protective covering shall be removed prior to returning the tank to service.

**6-4.16\*** **Repainting of Steel Tanks.** Repainting shall be done only on dry surfaces that are thoroughly cleaned of all base paint, rust, scale, or other surface contamination.

**6-4.17 Maintenance of Embankment-Supported Coated Fabric (ESCF) Suction Tanks.** The maintenance of ESCF tanks shall be completed in accordance with this section and the tank manufacturer's instructions.

**6-4.17.1** No waste materials, such as boards, paint cans, trim or loose material, shall be left in the tank or on the surface of the tank.

**6-4.17.2** The access fitting(s) in the top of the tank shall be kept securely fastened as a protection against freezing and windstorm damage.

**6-4.17.3** Large accumulations of ice shall not be allowed to collect on the top of the tank. This can be overcome by maintaining the temperature of the water above freezing and keeping the tank filled to capacity.

**6-4.17.4** Combustible material of any kind shall not be permitted near the tank, and the site shall be kept clear of weeds, brush, and dead foliage.

**6-4.17.5** The exposed surfaces of the tank shall be inspected for painting every two years, and the interior of the tank shall be cleaned and inspected as required to eliminate a buildup of sediment.

**6-4.17.6** A paint recommended by the manufacturer shall be used to refurbish the top surface of the tank. A procedure recommended by the manufacturer shall be used to refurbish the top surface of the tank.

**6-4.17.7** The surfaces of the embankment and the berm shall be inspected for soil erosion.

**6-5 Records.** Records shall be maintained in accordance with Section 1-8.

## Chapter 7 Water Spray Fixed Systems

### 7-1 General.

**7-1.1\*** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for the routine inspection, testing, and maintenance of water spray protection from fixed nozzle systems only. Table 7-3.1 shall be used to determine the minimum required frequencies for inspection, testing, and maintenance. This chapter does not cover water spray protection from portable nozzles, sprinkler systems, monitor nozzles, or other means of application.

Table 7-3.1 Summary of Water Spray Fixed System Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

Item	Activity	Frequency	Reference
Backflow preventer	Inspection		7-3.8, Chapter 9
Check valves	Inspection		7-3.8, Chapter 9
Control valves	Inspection	Weekly (sealed)	7-3.7.1, 7-3.7.2, Chapter 9
Control valves	Inspection	Monthly (locked, supervised)	7-3.7.1, 7-3.7.2, Chapter 9
Deluge valve	Inspection		7-3.2, Chapter 9
Detection systems	Inspection		NFPA 72
Detector check valves	Inspection		7-3.8, Chapter 9
Drainage	Inspection	Quarterly	7-3.10
Electric motor	Inspection		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Engine drive	Inspection		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Fire pump	Inspection		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Fittings	Inspection	Quarterly	7-3.1 Exception Nos. 1 and 2, 7-3.4, 7-3.4.1
Fittings (rubber-gasketed)	Inspection	Quarterly	7-3.1 Exception Nos. 1 and 2, A-7-3.4.1
Gravity tanks	Inspection		7-3.12, Chapter 6
Hangers	Inspection	Quarterly	7-3.1 Exception Nos. 1 and 2, 7-3.4.2
Heat (deluge valve house)	Inspection	Daily/weekly	7-3.1.2, 7-3.2.2, Chapter 9
Nozzles	Inspection	Monthly	7-3.1 Exception Nos. 1 and 2, 7-3.1.3, 7-3.5.1
Pipe	Inspection	Quarterly	7-3.1 Exception Nos. 1 and 2, 7-3.4, 7-3.4.1
Pressure tank	Inspection		7-3.12, Chapter 6
Steam driver	Inspection		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Strainers	Inspection	Mfg. instruction	7-3.9
Suction tanks	Inspection		7-3.12, Chapter 6
Supports	Inspection	Quarterly	7-3.1 Exception Nos. 1 and 2, 7-3.4.2
Water supply piping	Inspection		7-3.6.1, 7-3.6.2
UHSWSS — detectors	Inspection	Monthly	Section 7-5
UHSWSS — controllers	Inspection	Each shift	Section 7-5
UHSWSS — valves	Inspection	Each shift	Section 7-5
Backflow preventer	Operational test		7-3.8, Chapter 9
Check valves	Operational test		7-3.8, Chapter 9
Control valves	Operational test	Quarterly	7-3.7.1, Chapter 9
Deluge valve	Operational test		7-3.2.1, 7-3.2.2, Chapter 9
Detection systems	Operational test		NFPA 72
Detector check valve	Operational test		7-3.8, Chapter 9
Electric motor	Operational test		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Engine drive	Operational test		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Fire pump	Operational test		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Flushing	Operational test	Annually	7-3.1 Exception No. 3, Section 7-4 (flushing of connection to riser, part of annual test)
Gravity tanks	Operational test		7-3.12, Chapter 6
Main drain test	Operational test	Quarterly	Chapter 9
Manual release	Operational test	Annually	7-3.1 Exception No. 3, 7-4.5
Nozzles	Operational test	Annually	7-3.1 Exception No. 3, 7-3.1.3, Section 7-4
Pressure tank	Operational test		7-3.12, Chapter 6
Steam driver	Operational test		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Strainers	Operational test	Annually	7-3.1 Exception No. 3, 7-3.1.4, 7-3.9
Suction tanks	Operational test		7-3.12, Chapter 6
Waterflow alarm	Operational test	Quarterly	Chapter 2
Water spray system test	Operational test	Annually	Section 7-4, Chapter 9
Water supply flow test	Operational test		4-3.2
UHSWSS	Operational test	Annually	Section 7-5

Table 7-3.1 Summary of Water Spray Fixed System Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance (Continued)

Item	Activity	Frequency	Reference
Backflow preventer	Maintenance		7-3.8, Chapter 9
Check valves	Maintenance		7-3.8, Chapter 9
Control valves	Maintenance	Annually	7-3.1.1, 7-3.7.1, Chapter 9
Deluge valve	Maintenance		7-3.2.1, 7-3.2.2, Chapter 9
Detection systems	Maintenance		NFPA 72
Detector check valve	Maintenance		7-3.8, Chapter 9
Electric motor	Maintenance		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Engine drive	Maintenance		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Fire pump	Maintenance		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Gravity tanks	Maintenance		7-3.12, Chapter 6
Pressure tank	Maintenance		7-3.12, Chapter 6
Steam driver	Maintenance		7-3.11, Chapter 5
Strainers	Maintenance	Annually	7-3.1.1, 7-3.1.4, 7-3.9
Strainers (baskets/screen)	Maintenance	5 years	7-3.1.1, 7-3.1.5, A-7-3.9
Suction tanks	Maintenance		7-3.12, Chapter 6
Water spray system	Maintenance	Annually	7-3.1.1, Chapter 9

**7-1.2\*** NFPA 15, *Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection*, shall be consulted to determine the requirements for design and installation, including acceptance testing.

*Exception:* Valves and fire department connections shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with Chapter 9.

**7-1.3** The effectiveness and reliability of water spray fixed systems depends on maintenance of the integrity of hydraulic characteristics, water control valves, deluge valves and their fire detection/actuation systems, pipe hangers, and prevention of obstructions to nozzle discharge patterns.

**7-1.4** Many of the components and subsystems found in a water spray system require the same inspection, test, and maintenance procedures mandated where they are used in automatic sprinkler systems and other fixed water-based fire protection systems. Other chapters of this standard shall be consulted for particulars on required inspection and maintenance.

**7-2 Impairments.** The inspection, testing, and maintenance of water spray fixed systems can involve or result in a system that is out of service. The procedures outlined in Chapter 11 and this section shall be followed where such an impairment to protection occurs. When a water spray fixed system or any portion thereof is out of service for any reason, notice shall be given to facility management, the local fire department, the on-site fire brigade, and other authorities having jurisdiction, as applicable. A sign shall be posted at each fire department connection or system control valve indicating which portion of the system is out of service. (*Also see Chapter 11.*)

### 7-3 Inspection and Maintenance Procedures.

**7-3.1** The components described in this section shall be inspected and maintained at the frequency specified in Table 7-3.1 and in accordance with this standard and the manufacturer's instructions.

*Exception No. 1:* Items in areas that are inaccessible for safety considerations due to factors such as continuous process operations and energized electrical equipment shall be inspected during each scheduled shutdown but not more than every 18 months.

*Exception No. 2:* Inspections shall not be required for items in areas with no provision for access and that are not subject to the conditions noted in 7-3.4.1, 7-3.4.2, and 7-3.5.1.

*Exception No. 3:* Items in areas that are inaccessible for safety considerations shall be tested at longer intervals in accordance with Exception No. 2 to 9-4.3.2.2.

**7-3.1.1** Other maintenance intervals shall be permitted depending on the results of the visual inspection and operating tests.

**7-3.1.2** Deluge valve enclosures shall be inspected in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 9.

**7-3.1.3** Nozzle discharge patterns and direction shall be checked during the annual test.

**7-3.1.4** Nozzle strainers shall be removed, inspected, and cleaned during the flushing procedure for the mainline strainer.

**7-3.1.5** Mainline strainers shall be removed and inspected every 5 years for damaged and corroded parts.

### 7-3.2 Deluge Valves.

**7-3.2.1** Deluge valves shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with Chapter 9.

**7-3.2.2** Where applicable, the deluge valve enclosure shall be maintained at a minimum of 40°F (4°C).

**7-3.3 Automatic Detection Equipment.** Automatic detection equipment shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 72, *National Fire Alarm Code*, to ensure that the detectors are in place, securely fastened, and protected from corrosion, weather, and mechanical damage and that the communication wiring, control panels, or pneumatic tubing system is functional.

**7-3.4\* System Piping.** System piping, fittings, hangers, and supports shall be inspected and maintained to ensure continuity of water delivery to the spray nozzles at full waterflow and design pressure.

**7-3.4.1\* System Piping and Fittings.** System piping and fittings shall be inspected for the following:

- (a) Mechanical damage (e.g., broken piping or cracked fittings)
- (b) External conditions (e.g., missing or damaged paint or coatings, rust, and corrosion)
- (c) Misalignment or trapped sections
- (d) Low point drains (automatic or manual)
- (e) Location of rubber-gasketed fittings

**7-3.4.2\* Hangers and Supports.** Hangers and supports shall be inspected for the following and repaired as necessary.

- (a) Condition (e.g., missing or damaged paint or coating, rust, and corrosion)
- (b) Secure attachment to structural supports and piping
- (c) Damaged or missing hangers

#### **7-3.5\* Water Spray Nozzles.**

**7-3.5.1** Water spray nozzles shall be inspected and maintained to ensure that they are in place, continue to be aimed or pointed in the direction intended in the system design, and are free from external loading and corrosion. Where caps or plugs are required, the inspection shall confirm they are in place and free to operate as intended.

**7-3.5.2** Misaligned water spray nozzles shall be adjusted (aimed) by visual means, and the discharge patterns shall be checked at the next scheduled flow test.

#### **7-3.6 Water Supply.**

**7-3.6.1** The dependability of the water supply shall be ensured by regular inspection and maintenance, whether furnished by a municipal source, on-site storage tanks, a fire pump, or private underground piping systems.

**7-3.6.2\*** Water supply piping shall be maintained free of internal obstructions.

#### **7-3.7 Control Valves.**

**7-3.7.1** Gate valves, post indicator valves, wall indicator valves, or other control valves for water supply systems shall be inspected to verify that they are in the open position and properly sealed, locked, or supervised. (*See Chapter 9 for inspection and maintenance requirements.*)

**7-3.7.2\*** If a valve is found closed, the reason for the closure shall be investigated thoroughly. The valve shall be reopened and the system returned to service as quickly as possible.

**7-3.8 Other Devices.** Other devices, such as check valves, detector check valves, and backflow preventers, that are installed in the water supply piping system shall be inspected and maintained so that they do not impede the flow of water and fire main pressure. (*See Chapter 9 for inspection and maintenance requirements.*)

**7-3.9\* Strainers.** Mainline strainers (basket or screen) shall be flushed until clear after each operation or flow test. Individual water spray nozzle strainers shall be removed, cleaned, and inspected after each operation or flow test. All strainers shall be inspected and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Damaged or corroded parts shall be replaced or repaired.

**7-3.10 Drainage.** The area beneath and surrounding a water spray fixed system shall be inspected visually on a quarterly basis to ensure that drainage facilities, such as trap sumps and

drainage trenches, are not blocked and retention embankments or dikes are in good repair.

**7-3.11 Fire Pumps.** See Chapter 5 for inspection and maintenance requirements.

**7-3.12 Water Tanks (gravity, pressure, or suction tanks, or reservoirs).** See Chapter 6 for inspection and maintenance requirements.

**7-4 Operational Tests.** Water spray fixed systems require competent and effective care and maintenance to ensure they perform as designed. Frequency of system tests shall be in accordance with Table 7-3.1. Water spray fixed systems shall be serviced in accordance with this standard and with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### **7-4.1 Notification.**

**7-4.1.1 Notification to Supervisory Service.** To avoid false alarms where a supervisory service is provided, the alarm receiving facility always shall be notified by the owner or designated representative as follows:

- (a) Before conducting any test or procedure that could result in the actuation of an alarm
- (b) After such tests or procedures are concluded

**7-4.1.2** Notify all personnel whose operations could be affected by the system operation.

**7-4.1.3** The owner's representative, the authority having jurisdiction, and the fire department or fire brigade shall be notified that testing is to be conducted so they have the opportunity to observe the inspection and testing of the water spray fixed systems.

**7-4.2\* Test Preparation.** Care shall be taken to prevent damage to property during the test.

**7-4.3\* Operational Test Performance.** Operational tests shall be conducted to ensure that the water spray fixed system(s) responds as designed, both automatically and manually. Wherever possible, the test procedures shall simulate anticipated emergency events so the response of the water spray system(s) can be evaluated.

**7-4.3.1\* Response Time.** Under test conditions, the heat detection systems, where exposed to a heat test source, shall operate within 40 seconds. Under test conditions, the flammable gas detection system, where exposed to a standard test gas concentration, shall operate within 20 seconds. These response times shall be recorded.

**7-4.3.2 Discharge Time.** The time lapse between operation of detection systems and water delivery time to the protected area shall be recorded.

**7-4.3.3\* Discharge Patterns.** The water discharge patterns from all of the spray nozzles shall be observed to ensure that patterns are not impeded by plugged nozzles and to ensure that nozzles are properly positioned and that obstructions do not prevent discharge patterns from wetting surfaces to be protected effectively. Where obstructions occur, the piping and nozzles shall be cleaned and the system retested.

**7-4.3.4 Pressure Readings.** Pressure readings shall be recorded at the hydraulically most remote nozzle to ensure the waterflow has not been impeded by partially closed valves or by plugged strainers or piping. A second pressure reading shall be recorded at the deluge valve to ensure the water supply is adequate. These readings shall be compared to the hydraulic design pressures to

ensure the original system design requirements are met and the water supply is adequate to meet the design requirements.

*Exception:* Where the hydraulically most remote nozzle is inaccessible, nozzles shall be permitted to be checked visually without taking a pressure reading on the most remote nozzle. However, where the reading taken at the riser indicates that the water supply has deteriorated, a gauge shall be placed on the hydraulically most remote nozzle and the results compared with the required design pressure.

**7-4.4 Multiple Systems.** The maximum number of systems expected to operate in case of fire shall be tested simultaneously to check the adequacy of the water supply.

**7-4.5 Manual Operation.** Manual actuation devices shall be operated annually.

**7-4.6 Return to Service.** After the full flow test, the water spray system shall be maintained and returned to service in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**7-4.6.1** Main drain tests shall be conducted at the main riser to determine whether there has been any change in the condition of the water supply piping and controlling valves. Static and residual water pressures shall be recorded respectively before, during, and after the operation of the fully opened drain valve. These readings shall be compared with those made at the time of the original acceptance tests or with those made at the time of the last test to determine whether there has been any deterioration of the water supply.

**7-4.6.2** To prevent freezing and corrosion, all low point drains in aboveground piping shall be opened, the pipe properly drained, and the valves closed and plugs replaced. Where weep holes are provided in lieu of low point drains, they shall be inspected to ensure they are clear and unobstructed.

## 7-5 Ultra-High-Speed Water Spray System Operational Tests.

**7-5.1** A full operational test, including measurements of response time, shall be conducted at intervals not exceeding one year.

*Exception:* Systems out of service shall be tested before being placed back in service.

**7-5.2** All detectors shall be tested and inspected monthly for physical damage and accumulation of deposits on the lenses of optical detectors.

**7-5.3** Controllers shall be inspected for faults at the start of each working shift.

**7-5.4** Valves on the water supply line shall be inspected at the start of each working shift to verify they are open.

*Exception:* Valves secured in the open position with a locking device or monitored by a signaling device that will sound a trouble signal at the deluge system control panel or other central location. (See Chapter 9.)

**7-5.5** The response time shall be verified during the operational test. The response time shall be in accordance with the requirements of the system but not more than 100 milliseconds.

**7-6 Records.** See Section 1-8 for recordkeeping and reporting procedures.

## Chapter 8 Foam-Water Sprinkler Systems

### 8-1 General.

**8-1.1 General.** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for the routine inspection, testing, and maintenance of foam-water systems. Table 8-2 shall be used to determine the minimum required frequencies for inspection, testing, and maintenance.

*Exception:* Fire pumps, water storage tanks, and valves common to other types of water-based fire protection systems shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with Chapters 5, 6, and 9, respectively, and as specified in Table 8-2.

**8-1.2 Foam-Water Systems.** This section shall apply to foam-water systems as specified in NFPA 16, *Standard for the Installation of Deluge Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems*, and NFPA 16A, *Standard for the Installation of Closed-Head Foam-Water Sprinkler Systems*. This section does not include systems detailed in NFPA 11, *Standard for Low-Expansion Foam*.

### 8-1.3 Foam-Water System.

**8-1.3.1** A foam-water system is comprised of a water supply source, a control valve(s), a proportioner(s), a foam concentrate supply, and a discharge device(s).

**8-1.3.2** If during routine inspection and testing it is determined that the foam-water system has been altered or changed (e.g., equipment replaced, relocated, or foam concentrate replaced), it shall be determined whether the design intent has been altered and whether the system operates properly. The inspection shall verify that all components, including foam concentrate discharge devices and proportioning equipment, are installed or provided in accordance with their listing.

**8-1.4 Proportioning System.** The proportioning system can be any of the following types:

- (a) Standard pressure proportioner
- (b) Bladder tank proportioner
- (c) Line proportioner (venturi pickup)
- (d) Standard balanced pressure proportioner
- (e) In-line balanced pressure proportioner
- (f) Orifice plate, either direct or indirect
- (g) Other approved proportioning method

**8-1.5 Impairments.** The inspection, testing, and maintenance of foam-water sprinkler systems can involve or result in a system that is out of service. The procedures outlined in Chapter 11 shall be followed where such an impairment to protection occurs.

**8-1.6 Notification to Supervisory Service.** To avoid false alarms where a supervisory service is provided, the alarm receiving facility always shall be notified by the owner or designated representative as follows:

- (a) Before conducting any test or procedure that could result in the activation of an alarm
- (b) After such tests or procedures are concluded

**8-2 Inspection.** Foam-water systems require competent and effective inspection to ensure they perform effectively. Systems shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency specified in Table 8-2.

**8-2.1 Deluge Valves.** Deluge valves shall be inspected in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 9.

Table 8-2 Summary of Foam-Water Sprinkler System Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

System/Component	Activity	Frequency	Reference
Discharge device location (sprinkler)	Inspection	Annually	8-2.5
Discharge device location (spray nozzle)	Inspection	Monthly	8-2.5
Discharge device position (sprinkler)	Inspection	Annually	8-2.5
Discharge device position (spray nozzle)	Inspection	Monthly	8-2.5
Foam concentrate strainer(s)	Inspection	Quarterly	8-2.9.2
Drainage in system area	Inspection	Quarterly	8-2.10
Proportioning system(s) — all	Inspection	Monthly	8-2.11
Pipe corrosion	Inspection	Quarterly	8-2.3
Pipe damage	Inspection	Quarterly	8-2.3
Fittings corrosion	Inspection	Quarterly	8-2.3
Fittings damage	Inspection	Quarterly	8-2.3
Hangers/supports	Inspection	Quarterly	8-2.4
Water supply tank(s)	Inspection		Chapter 6
Fire pump(s)	Inspection		Chapter 5
Water supply piping	Inspection		8-2.6.1
Control valve(s)	Inspection	Weekly/monthly	8-2.7
Deluge/preaction valve(s)	Inspection		8-2.1, Chapter 9
Detection system	Inspection	See NFPA 72	8-2.2
Discharge device location	Test	Annually	8-3.3.3
Discharge device position	Test	Annually	8-3.3.3
Discharge device obstruction	Test	Annually	8-3.3.3
Foam concentrate strainer(s)	Test	Annually	8-2.9.2
Proportioning system(s) — all	Test	Annually	8-3.3
Complete foam-water system(s)	Test	Annually	8-3.3
Foam-water solution	Test	Annually	8-3.6
Manual actuation device(s)	Test	Annually	8-3.5
Backflow preventer(s)	Test	Annually	8-2.8, Chapter 9
Fire pump(s)	Test	See Chapter 5	—
Water supply piping	Test	Annually	Chapter 4
Control valve(s)	Test	See Chapter 9	8-2.7
Strainer(s) — mainline	Test	See Chapter 7	8-2.9.1
Deluge/preaction valve(s)	Test	See Chapter 9	8-2.1
Detection system	Test	See NFPA 72	8-3.3.1
Backflow preventer(s)	Test	See Chapter 9	8-2.8
Water supply tank(s)	Test	See Chapter 6	—
Water supply flow test	Test	See Chapter 4	8-2.5
Foam concentrate pump operation	Maintenance	Monthly	8-4.4(a), 8-4.5(a)
Foam concentrate strainer(s)	Maintenance	Quarterly	Section 8-4
Foam concentrate samples	Maintenance	Annually	8-2.12
<b>Proportioning System(s) Standard Pressure Type</b>			
Ball drip (automatic type) drain valves	Maintenance	5 years	8-4.1(a)
Foam concentrate tank — drain and flush	Maintenance	10 years	8-4.1(b)
Corrosion and hydro. test	Maintenance	10 years	8-4.1(c)
<b>Bladder Tank Type</b>			
Sight glass	Maintenance	10 years	8-4.2(a)
Foam concentrate tank — hydro. test	Maintenance	10 years	8-4.2(b)
<b>Line Type</b>			
Foam concentrate tank — corrosion and pickup pipes	Maintenance	10 years	8-4.3(a)
Foam concentrate tank — drain and flush	Maintenance	10 years	8-4.3(b)

Table 8-2 Summary of Foam-Water Sprinkler System Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

System/Component	Activity	Frequency	Reference
Standard Balanced Pressure Type			
Foam concentrate pump(s)	Maintenance	5 years ( <i>see Note</i> )	8-4.4(b)
Balancing valve diaphragm	Maintenance	5 years	8-4.4(c)
Foam concentrate tank	Maintenance	10 years	8-4.4(d)
In-Line Balanced Pressure Type			
Foam concentrate pump(s)	Maintenance	5 years ( <i>see Note</i> )	8-4.5(b)
Balancing valve diaphragm	Maintenance	5 years	8-4.5(c)
Foam concentrate tank	Maintenance	10 years	8-4.5(d)
Pressure vacuum vents	Maintenance	5 years	8-4.6
Water supply tank(s)	Maintenance	See Chapter 6	—
Fire pump(s)	Maintenance	See Chapter 5	—
Water supply	Maintenance	Annually	8-2.6.1
Backflow preventer(s)	Maintenance	See Chapter 9	8-2.8
Detector check valve(s)	Maintenance	See Chapter 9	8-2.8
Check valve(s)	Maintenance	See Chapter 9	8-2.8
Control valve(s)	Maintenance	See Chapter 9	8-2.7
Deluge/preaction valves	Maintenance	See Chapter 9	8-2.1
Strainer(s) — mainline	Maintenance	See Chapter 9	8-2.8
Detection system	Maintenance	See NFPA 72	8-2.2

Note: Also refer to manufacturer's instructions and frequency. Maintenance intervals other than preventive maintenance are not provided, as they depend on the results of the visual inspections and operational tests. For foam-water systems in aircraft hangars, refer to the inspection, test, and maintenance requirements of NFPA 409, *Standard on Aircraft Hangars*, Table 6-1.1.

**8-2.2 Automatic Detection Equipment.** Automatic detection equipment shall be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 72, *National Fire Alarm Code*, to ensure that the detectors are in place, securely fastened, and protected from corrosion, weather, and mechanical damage and that the communication wiring, control panels, or pneumatic tubing system is functional.

**8-2.3 System Piping and Fittings.** System piping and fittings shall be inspected for the following:

- (a) Mechanical damage (e.g., broken piping or cracked fittings)
- (b) External conditions (e.g., missing or damaged paint or coatings, rust, and corrosion)
- (c) Misalignment or trapped sections
- (d) Low point drains (automatic or manual)
- (e) Location and condition of rubber-gasketed fittings

**8-2.4 Hangers and Supports.** Hangers and supports shall be inspected for the following and repaired as necessary:

- (a) Condition (e.g., missing or damaged paint or coating, rust, and corrosion)
- (b) Secure attachment to structural supports and piping
- (c) Damaged or missing hangers

**8-2.5\* Foam-Water Discharge Devices.** Foam-water discharge devices shall be inspected visually and maintained to ensure that they are in place, continue to be aimed or pointed in the direction intended in the system design, and are free from external loading and corrosion. Where caps or plugs are

required, the inspection shall confirm they are in place and free to operate as intended.

**8-2.5.1 Misaligned Discharge Devices.** Misaligned discharge devices shall be adjusted (aimed) by visual means, and the discharge patterns shall be checked at the next scheduled flow test.

**8-2.5.2 Discharge Devices.** Discharge devices are listed or approved for particular foam concentrates. Inspection shall verify that unlisted combinations of discharge devices and foam concentrate have not been substituted.

#### 8-2.6 Water Supply.

**8-2.6.1** The dependability of the water supply shall be ensured by regular inspection and maintenance, whether furnished by a municipal source, on-site storage tanks, a fire pump, or private underground piping systems.

**8-2.6.2\*** Water supply piping shall be maintained free of internal obstructions.

#### 8-2.7 Control Valves.

**8-2.7.1** All control valves of a foam-water sprinkler system shall be inspected at regular intervals as follows:

- (a) Sealed valves — weekly
- (b) Locked valves and valves with tamper switches — monthly

Valves shall be maintained as required in Chapter 9.

**8-2.7.2** If a valve is found closed, the reason for the closure shall be investigated thoroughly. The valve shall be reopened and the system returned to service as quickly as possible.

**8-2.8 Other Devices.** Other devices, such as check valves, detector check valves, and backflow preventers, that are installed in the water supply piping system shall be inspected and maintained so that they do not impede the flow of water and fire main pressure. See Chapter 9 for inspection and maintenance requirements.

**8-2.9 Strainers.**

**8-2.9.1** Mainline and individual discharge device strainers (basket or screen) shall be inspected in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 7.

**8-2.9.2** Foam concentrate strainers shall be inspected visually to ensure the blow-down valve is closed and plugged. Baskets or screens shall be removed and inspected after each operation or flow test.

**8-2.10 Drainage.** The area beneath and surrounding a foam-water spray system shall be inspected to ensure that drainage facilities, such as trap sumps and drainage trenches, are not blocked and retention embankments or dikes are in good repair.

**8-2.11\* Proportioning Systems.** The components of the various proportioning systems described in 8-2.11 shall be inspected in accordance with the frequency specified in Table 8-2. Valves specified to be checked shall be permitted to be open or closed, depending on specific functions within each foam-water system.

**8-2.11.1** The position (open or closed) of valves shall be verified in accordance with specified operating conditions.

**8-2.11.2\*** Inspection of the concentrate tank while full shall include verification of adequate foam concentrate to satisfy the requirements of the original design.

**8-2.11.3** Additional inspection requirements shall be performed as detailed for the proportioning systems specified in 8-2.11.

**8-2.11.3.1\* Standard Pressure Proportioner.** This is a pressure vessel. The pressure shall be removed before the inspection to prevent injury. The inspection shall verify the following:

- (a) Ball drip valves (automatic drains) are free and opened.
- (b) External corrosion on foam concentrate storage tanks is not present.

**8-2.11.3.2\* Bladder Tank Proportioner.** This is a pressure vessel. The pressure shall be removed before the inspection to prevent injury. The inspection shall include the following:

- (a) Water control valves to foam concentrate tank
- (b) A check for external corrosion on foam concentrate storage tanks

**8-2.11.3.3 Line Proportioner.** The inspection shall include the following:

- (a) Strainers (*see 8-2.9.1*)
- (b) Verification that pressure vacuum vent is operating freely [*see Figure 1-5(n)*]
- (c) A check for external corrosion on foam concentrate storage tanks

**8-2.11.3.4 Standard Balanced Pressure Proportioner.** The inspection shall include the following:

- (a) Strainers (*see 8-2.9.1*)
- (b) Verification that pressure vacuum vent is operating freely [*see Figure 1-5(n)*]

- (c) Verification that gauges are in good operating condition
- (d) Verification that sensing line valves are open
- (e) Verification that power is available to foam liquid pump

**8-2.11.3.5 In-Line Balanced Pressure Proportioner.** The inspection shall include the following:

- (a) Strainers (*see 8-2.9.1*)
- (b) Verification that pressure vacuum vent is operating freely [*see Figure 1-5(n)*]
- (c) Verification that gauges are in good working condition
- (d) Verification that sensing line valves at pump unit and individual proportioner stations are open
- (e) Verification that power is available to foam liquid pump

**8-2.11.3.6 Orifice Plate Proportioner.** The inspection shall include the following:

- (a) Strainers (*see 8-2.9.1*)
- (b) Verification that pressure vacuum vent is operating freely [*see Figure 1-5(n)*]
- (c) Verification that gauges are in good working condition
- (d) Verification that power is available to foam liquid pump

**8-2.12 Foam Concentrate Samples.** Samples shall be submitted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended sampling procedures.

**8-3\* Operational Tests.** Foam-water systems require competent and effective care and testing to ensure they perform as designed. Frequency of system tests shall be in accordance with Table 8-2.

**8-3.1 Owner's Representative.** The owner's representative, the authority having jurisdiction, and the fire department or fire brigade shall be notified that testing is to be conducted so they have the opportunity to observe the testing of the foam-water systems.

**8-3.2\* Test Preparation.** Care shall be taken to prevent damage to property during the test.

**8-3.3\* Operational Test Performance.** Operational tests shall be conducted to ensure that the foam-water system(s) responds as designed, both automatically and manually. Wherever possible, the test procedures shall simulate anticipated emergency events so the response of the foam-water system(s) can be evaluated.

*Exception: Where discharge from the system discharge devices would create a hazardous condition or conflict with local requirements, an approved alternate method to achieve full flow conditions shall be permitted.*

**8-3.3.1 Response Time.** Under test conditions, the automatic fire detection systems, when exposed to a test source, shall operate within the requirements of NFPA 72, *National Fire Alarm Code*, for the type of detector provided. The response time shall be recorded.

**8-3.3.2 Discharge Time.** The time lapse between operation of detection systems and water delivery time to the protected area shall be recorded.

*Exception: Closed sprinkler foam-water sprinkler systems.*

**8-3.3.3 Discharge Patterns.** The discharge patterns from all of the discharge devices shall be observed to ensure that patterns are not impeded by plugged discharge devices and to ensure that discharge devices are properly positioned and that obstructions do not prevent discharge patterns from covering

surfaces to be protected effectively. Where obstructions occur, the piping and discharge devices shall be cleaned and the system retested. These discharge devices shall be permitted to be of different orifice sizes and types. Some discharge devices are more subject to internal obstruction than others.

*Exception: Closed sprinkler foam-water systems.*

**8-3.3.4\* Pressure Readings.** Pressure readings shall be recorded at the highest, most remote discharge device to ensure solution flow has not been impeded by partially closed valves or by plugged strainers or piping. A second pressure reading shall be recorded at the main control valve to ensure the water supply is adequate. These readings shall be compared to the hydraulic design pressures to ensure the original system design requirements are met and the water supply is adequate to meet the design requirements.

**8-3.4 Multiple Systems.** The maximum number of systems expected to operate in case of fire shall be tested simultaneously to check the adequacy of the water supply and concentrate pump.

**8-3.5 Manual Actuation Devices.** Manual actuation devices shall be tested annually.

**8-3.6 Concentration Testing.** During the full flow foam test, a foam sample shall be taken. This sample shall be checked by refractometric or other methods to verify concentration of the solution. Concentration shall be within 10 percent of the acceptance test results but in no case more than 10 percent below minimum design standards.

**8-3.7 Return to Service.** After the full flow test, the foam-water system shall be returned to service and the foam concentrate tank shall be replenished to design level.

**8-4\* Maintenance.** Maintenance of foam-water systems shall be in accordance with the requirements of those chapters covering the specific component parts. See Table 8-2 for maintenance frequency. Maintenance of specific foam components shall be in accordance with 8-4.1 through 8-4.6.

#### 8-4.1 Standard Pressure Proportioner.

- (a) The ball drip (automatic type) drain valves shall be disassembled, cleaned, and reassembled.
- (b)\* The foam liquid storage tank shall be drained of foam liquid and flushed. (Foam liquid shall be permitted to be salvaged and reused.)
- (c) The foam liquid tank shall be inspected for internal and external corrosion and hydrostatically tested to the specified working pressure.

#### 8-4.2 Bladder Tank Proportioner.

- (a) Sight glass, where provided, shall be removed and cleaned.
- (b)\* The foam concentrate tank shall be hydrostatically tested to the specified working pressure.

#### 8-4.3 Line Proportioner.

- (a) The foam concentrate tank shall be inspected for internal corrosion. Pickup pipes inside the tank shall be inspected for corrosion, separation, or plugging.

- (b) The foam concentrate tank shall be drained and flushed. (Foam concentrate shall be permitted to be salvaged and reused.)

#### 8-4.4 Standard Balanced Pressure Proportioner.

- (a) The foam concentrate pump shall be operated. Foam concentrate shall be circulated back to the tank.
- (b) Foam pumps, drive train, and drivers shall be serviced in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and frequency, but not at intervals of more than 5 years.
- (c) The diaphragm balancing valve shall be flushed through the diaphragm section with water or foam concentrate until fluid appears clear or new.
- (d) The foam concentrate tank shall be inspected internally for corrosion and sediment. Excessive sediment shall require draining and flushing of the tank.

#### 8-4.5 In-Line Balanced Pressure Proportioner.

- (a) The foam concentrate pump shall be operated. Foam concentrate shall be circulated back to the tank.
- (b) Foam pumps, drive train, and drivers shall be serviced in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and frequency, but not at intervals of more than 5 years.
- (c) The diaphragm balancing valve shall be flushed through the diaphragm section with water or foam concentrate until fluid appears clear or new.
- (d) The foam concentrate tank shall be inspected internally for corrosion and sediment. Excessive sediment shall require draining and flushing of the tank.

**8-4.6 Pressure Vacuum Vents.** The procedures specified in 8-4.6(a) through (h) shall be performed on pressure vacuum vents every 5 years.

(a) The vent shall be removed from the expansion dome. While the vent is removed, it shall be ensured that the opening is not blocked and that dirt or other foreign objects do not enter the tank.

(b) The vent bonnet shall be removed. The vacuum valve and pressure valve shall be lifted out.

(c) The vent body shall be flushed internally and the vacuum valve and the pressure valve shall be washed thoroughly. Water shall be adequate for normal cleaning. It shall be ensured that the screen is not clogged, and the use of any hard, pointed objects to clear the screen shall be avoided.

(d) If the liquid has become excessively gummy or solidified, the vent body and parts shall be soaked in hot soapy water.

(e) The vent body shall be turned upside down and drained thoroughly. Parts shall be dried by placing them in a warm and dry area or by using an air hose.

(f) Parts shall be sprayed with a light Teflon® coating, and the vent shall be reassembled. The use of any type of oil for lubrication purposes shall be avoided, as oil is harmful to the foam liquid.

(g) The vent bonnet shall be replaced, and the vent shall be turned upside down slowly a few times to ensure proper freedom of the movable parts.

(h) The vent shall be attached to the liquid storage tank expansion dome.

## Chapter 9 Valves, Valve Components, and Trim

**9-1\* General.** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for the routine inspection, testing, and maintenance of valves, valve components, and trim. Table 9-1 shall be used to determine the minimum required frequencies for inspection, testing, and maintenance.

### 9-2 General Provisions.

**9-2.1** The requirements of this section are common to the inspection and testing of all system valves. The sequence is for reference only and can be changed to suit local conditions.

The owner shall have appropriate manufacturer's literature available to provide specific instructions for inspecting, testing, and maintaining the valves and associated equipment.

**9-2.2** All pertinent personnel, departments, authorities having jurisdiction, or agencies shall be notified that testing or

maintenance of the valve and associated alarms is to be conducted. (*See Chapter 1.*)

**9-2.3\*** All system valves shall be protected from physical damage and shall be accessible.

**9-2.4** Before opening a test or drain valve, it shall be verified that adequate provisions have been made for drainage.

**9-2.5** The general appearance and condition of all valves shall be observed and noted, and it shall be verified that all valves are in the appropriate open or closed position.

**9-2.6\* Main Drain Test.** A main drain test shall be conducted quarterly at each water-based fire protection system riser to determine whether there has been a change in the condition of the water supply piping and control valves.

**9-2.7 Waterflow Alarm.** All waterflow alarms shall be tested quarterly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**Table 9-1 Summary of Valves, Valve Components, and Trim Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance**

Component	Activity	Frequency	Reference
<b>Control Valves</b>			
Sealed	Inspection	Weekly	9-3.3.1
Locked	Inspection	Monthly	9-3.3.1 Exception No. 1
Tamper switches	Inspection	Monthly	9-3.3.1 Exception No. 1
<b>Alarm Valves</b>			
Exterior	Inspection	Monthly	9-4.1.1
Interior	Inspection	5 years	9-4.1.2
Strainers, filters, orifices	Inspection	5 years	9-4.1.2
<b>Check Valves</b>			
Interior	Inspection	5 years	9-4.2.1
<b>Preaction/Deluge Valves</b>			
Enclosure (during cold weather)	Inspection	Daily/weekly	9-4.3.1
Exterior	Inspection	Monthly	9-4.3.1.2
Interior	Inspection	Annually/5 years	9-4.3.1.3
Strainers, filters, orifices	Inspection	5 years	9-4.3.1.4
<b>Dry Pipe Valves/Quick-Opening Devices</b>			
Enclosure (during cold weather)	Inspection	Daily/weekly	9-4.4.1.1
Exterior	Inspection	Monthly	9-4.4.1.3
Interior	Inspection	Annually	9-4.4.1.4
Strainers, filters, orifices	Inspection	5 years	9-4.4.1.5
<b>Pressure Reducing and Relief Valves</b>			
Sprinkler systems	Inspection	Quarterly	9-5.1.1
Hose connections	Inspection	Quarterly	9-5.2.1
Hose racks	Inspection	Quarterly	9-5.3.1
Fire pumps			
Casing relief valves	Inspection	Weekly	9-5.5.1, 9-5.5.1.1
Pressure relief valves	Inspection	Weekly	9-5.5.2, 9-5.5.2.1
<b>Backflow Prevention Assemblies</b>			
Reduced pressure	Inspection	Weekly/monthly	9-6.1
Reduced pressure detectors	Inspection	Weekly/monthly	9-6.1
<b>Fire Department Connections</b>			
	Inspection	Quarterly	9-7.1
<b>Main Drains</b>			
	Test	Annually	9-2.6, 9-3.4.2

Table 9-1 Summary of Valves, Valve Components, and Trim Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance (Continued)

Component	Activity	Frequency	Reference
<b>Waterflow Alarms</b>	Test	Quarterly	9-2.7
<b>Control Valves</b>			
Position	Test	Quarterly	9-3.4.1
Operation	Test	Annually	9-3.4.2
Supervisory	Test	Semiannually	9-3.4.3
<b>Preaction/Deluge Valves</b>			
Priming water	Test	Quarterly	9-4.3.2.1
Low air pressure alarms	Test	Quarterly	9-4.3.2.10
Full flow	Test	Annually	9-4.3.2.2
<b>Dry Pipe Valves/Quick-Opening Devices</b>			
Priming water	Test	Quarterly	9-4.4.2.1
Low air pressure alarm	Test	Quarterly	9-4.4.2.6
Quick-opening devices	Test	Quarterly	9-4.4.2.4
Trip test	Test	Annually	9-4.4.2.2
Full flow trip test	Test	3 years	9-4.4.2.2.1
<b>Pressure Reducing and Relief Valves</b>			
Sprinkler systems	Test	Annually	9-5.1.2
Circulation relief	Test	Annually	9-5.5.1.2
Pressure relief valves	Test	Annually	9-5.5.2.2
Hose connections	Test	5 years	9-5.2.2
Hose racks	Test	5 years	9-5.3.2
<b>Backflow Prevention Assemblies</b>	Test	Annually	9-6.2
<b>Control Valves</b>	Maintenance	Annually	9-3.5
<b>Preaction/Deluge Valves</b>	Maintenance	Annually	9-4.3.3.2
<b>Dry Pipe Valves/Quick-Opening Devices</b>	Maintenance	Annually	9-4.4.3.2

### 9-2.8 Gauges.

**9-2.8.1** Gauges shall be inspected monthly to verify that they are in good condition and that normal pressure is being maintained.

*Exception:* When other sections of this standard have different frequency requirements for specific gauges.

**9-2.8.2** Gauges shall be replaced every 5 years or tested every 5 years by comparison with a calibrated gauge. Gauges not accurate to within 3 percent of the full scale shall be recalibrated or replaced.

**9-2.9 Records.** Records shall be maintained in accordance with Section 1-8.

### 9-3 Control Valves in Water-Based Fire Protection Systems.

**9-3.1\* General.** The term *control valve* shall mean valves controlling flow to water-based fire protection systems.

**9-3.2\*** Each control valve shall be identified and have a sign indicating the system or portion of the system it controls.

**9-3.2.1\*** When a normally open valve is closed, the procedures established in Chapter 11 shall be followed. When the valve is returned to service, a drain test (either main or sectional drain, as appropriate) shall be conducted to determine that the valve is open.

**9-3.2.2** Each normally open valve shall be secured by means of a seal or a lock or shall be electrically supervised in accordance with the applicable NFPA standards.

**9-3.2.3** Normally closed valves shall be secured by means of a seal or shall be electrically supervised in accordance with the applicable NFPA standard.

*Exception:* Sealing or electrical supervision shall not be required for hose valves.

### 9-3.3 Inspection.

**9-3.3.1** All valves shall be inspected weekly.

*Exception No. 1:* Valves secured with locks or supervised in accordance with applicable NFPA standards shall be permitted to be inspected monthly.

*Exception No. 2:* After any alterations or repairs, an inspection shall be made by the owner to ensure that the system is in service and all valves are in the normal position and properly sealed, locked, or electrically supervised.

**9-3.3.2\*** The valve inspection shall verify that the valves are in the following condition:

- In the normal open or closed position
- \*Properly sealed, locked, or supervised
- Accessible
- Provided with appropriate wrenches

- (e) Free from external leaks
- (f) Provided with appropriate identification

#### 9-3.4 Testing.

**9-3.4.1\*** Each control valve shall be operated annually through its full range and returned to its normal position. Post indicator valves shall be opened until spring or torsion is felt in the rod, indicating that the rod has not become detached from the valve. Post indicating and outside screw and yoke valves shall be backed a one-quarter turn from the fully open position to prevent jamming.

*Exception:* This test shall be conducted every time the valve is closed.

**9-3.4.2** A main drain test shall be conducted annually and any time the valve is closed at each system after the control valve has been closed to determine whether there has been a change in the condition of the water supply piping and control valves.

**9-3.4.3\*** Valve supervisory switches shall be tested semiannually. A distinctive signal shall indicate movement from the valve's normal position during either the first two revolutions of a hand wheel or when the stem of the valve has moved one-fifth of the distance from its normal position. The signal shall not be restored at any valve position except the normal position.

**9-3.5 Maintenance.** The operating stems of outside screw and yoke valves shall be lubricated annually. The valve then shall be completely closed and reopened to test its operation and distribute the lubricant.

#### 9-4 System Valves.

**9-4.1 Inspection of Alarm Valves.** Alarm valves shall be inspected as described in 9-4.1.1 and 9-4.1.2.

**9-4.1.1\*** Alarm valves shall be externally inspected monthly. The valve inspection shall verify the following:

- (a) The gauges indicate normal supply water pressure is being maintained.
- (b) The valve is free of physical damage.
- (c) All valves are in the appropriate open or closed position.
- (d) There is no leakage from the retarding chamber or alarm drains.

**9-4.1.2\*** Alarm valves and their associated strainers, filters, and restriction orifices shall be inspected internally every 5 years unless tests indicate a greater frequency is necessary.

#### 9-4.1.3 Maintenance.

**9-4.1.3.1** Internal components shall be cleaned/repaired as necessary in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**9-4.1.3.2** The system shall be returned to service in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 9-4.2 Check Valves.

**9-4.2.1 Inspection.** Valves shall be inspected internally every 5 years to verify that all components operate properly, move freely, and are in good condition.

**9-4.2.2 Maintenance.** Internal components shall be cleaned, repaired, or replaced as necessary in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 9-4.3 Preaction Valves and Deluge Valves.

**9-4.3.1 Inspection.** Valve enclosure heating equipment for preaction and deluge valves subject to freezing shall be inspected daily during cold weather for its ability to maintain a minimum temperature of at least 40°F (4°C).

*Exception No. 1:* Valve enclosures equipped with low temperature alarms shall be inspected weekly.

*Exception No. 2:* Low temperature alarms, if installed in valve enclosures, shall be inspected annually at the beginning of the heating season.

**9-4.3.1.1** Gauges shall be inspected weekly. The gauge on the supply side of the preaction or deluge valve shall indicate that the normal supply water pressure is being maintained.

*Exception No. 1:* The gauge monitoring the preaction system supervisory air pressure, if provided, shall be inspected monthly to verify that it indicates that normal pressure is being maintained.

*Exception No. 2:* The gauge monitoring the detection system pressure, if provided, shall be tested monthly to verify that it indicates that normal pressure is being maintained.

**9-4.3.1.2** The preaction or deluge valve shall be externally inspected monthly to verify the following:

- (a) The valve is free from physical damage.
- (b) All trim valves are in the appropriate open or closed position.
- (c) There is no leakage from the valve seat.
- (d) Electrical components are in service.

**9-4.3.1.3** The interior of the preaction or deluge valve and the condition of detection devices shall be inspected annually when the trip test is conducted.

*Exception:* Internal inspection of valves that can be reset without removal of a faceplate shall be permitted to be conducted every 5 years.

**9-4.3.1.4** Strainers, filters, restricted orifices, and diaphragm chambers shall be inspected internally every 5 years unless tests indicate a greater frequency is necessary.

#### 9-4.3.2 Testing.

**9-4.3.2.1\*** The priming water level in supervised preaction systems shall be tested quarterly for compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**9-4.3.2.2\*** Each deluge or preaction valve shall be trip tested annually at full flow in warm weather and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Where testing deluge systems, care shall be taken to prevent water damage by verifying that there is adequate drainage. Protection shall be provided for any devices or equipment subject to damage by system discharge during tests.

*Exception No. 1:* Where the nature of the protected property is such that water cannot be discharged for test purposes, the trip test shall be conducted in a manner that does not necessitate discharge in the protected area.

*Exception No. 2:* Where the nature of the protected property is such that water cannot be discharged unless protected equipment is shut down (e.g., energized electrical equipment), a full flow system test shall be conducted at the next scheduled shutdown. In all cases, the test frequency shall not exceed 3 years.

**9-4.3.2.3** The water discharge patterns from all open sprinklers or spray nozzles shall be observed to ensure that patterns are not impeded by plugging and to ensure that they are properly positioned and that obstructions do not prevent discharge

patterns from wetting surfaces to be protected effectively. Where obstructions occur, the piping and sprinklers or nozzles shall be cleaned and the system retested.

**9-4.3.2.4** Pressure readings shall be recorded at the hydraulically most remote nozzle or sprinkler to ensure the waterflow has not been impeded by partially closed valves or by plugged strainers or piping. A second pressure reading shall be recorded at the deluge valve to ensure the water supply is adequate. These readings shall be compared to the hydraulic design pressures to ensure the original system design requirements are met and the water supply is adequate to meet the design requirements.

*Exception:* Where the hydraulically most remote nozzle or sprinkler is inaccessible, nozzles or sprinklers in other than foam-water systems shall be permitted to be checked visually without taking a pressure reading on the most remote nozzle or sprinkler. However, where the reading taken at the riser indicates that the water supply has deteriorated, a gauge shall be placed on the hydraulically most remote nozzle or sprinkler and the results compared with the required design pressure.

**9-4.3.2.5 Multiple Systems.** The maximum number of systems expected to operate in case of fire shall be tested simultaneously to check the adequacy of the water supply.

**9-4.3.2.6 Manual Operation.** Manual actuation devices shall be operated annually.

**9-4.3.2.7 Return to Service.** After the full flow test, the system shall be returned to service in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**9-4.3.2.8** Grease or other sealing materials shall not be applied to the seating surfaces of preaction or deluge valves.

**9-4.3.2.9\*** Records indicating the date the preaction or deluge valve was last tripped and the tripping time as well as the individual and organization conducting the test shall be maintained at a location or in a manner readily available for review by the authority having jurisdiction.

**9-4.3.2.10** Low air pressure alarms, if provided, shall be tested quarterly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**9-4.3.2.11** Low temperature alarms, if installed in valve enclosures, shall be tested annually at the beginning of the heating season.

**9-4.3.2.12** Automatic air pressure maintenance devices, if provided, shall be tested yearly at the time of the annual preaction or deluge valve trip test, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### **9-4.3.3 Maintenance.**

**9-4.3.3.1** Leaks causing drops in supervisory pressure sufficient to sound warning alarms and electrical malfunctions causing alarms to sound shall be located and repaired.

**9-4.3.3.2** During the annual trip test, the interior of the preaction or deluge valve shall be cleaned thoroughly and the parts replaced or repaired as necessary.

**9-4.3.3.3\*** Low points in preaction or deluge systems shall be drained after each operation and before the onset of freezing weather conditions.

**9-4.3.3.4** Additional maintenance as required by the manufacturer's instructions shall be provided.

#### **9-4.4 Dry Pipe Valves/Quick-Opening Devices.**

##### **9-4.4.1 Inspection.**

**9-4.4.1.1** Valve enclosure heating equipment shall be inspected daily during cold weather for its ability to maintain a minimum temperature of at least 40°F (4°C).

*Exception No. 1:* Valve enclosures equipped with low temperature alarms shall be inspected weekly.

*Exception No. 2:* Low temperature alarms, if installed in valve enclosures, shall be inspected annually at the beginning of the heating season.

**9-4.4.1.2** Gauges shall be inspected weekly.

(a) The gauge on the supply side of the dry pipe valve shall indicate that the normal supply water pressure is being maintained.

(b) The gauge on the system side of the dry pipe valve shall indicate that the proper ratio of air or nitrogen pressure to water supply pressure is being maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

(c)\* The gauge on the quick-opening device, if provided, shall indicate the same pressure as the gauge on the system side of the dry pipe valve.

*Exception:* Systems equipped with low air or nitrogen pressure alarms shall be inspected monthly.

**9-4.4.1.3** The dry pipe valve shall be externally inspected monthly to verify the following:

(a) The valve is free of physical damage.

(b) All trim valves are in the appropriate open or closed position.

(c) There is no leakage from the intermediate chamber.

**9-4.4.1.4** The interior of the dry pipe valve shall be inspected annually when the trip test is conducted.

**9-4.4.1.5** Strainers, filters, and restricted orifices shall be inspected internally every 5 years unless tests indicate a greater frequency is necessary.

##### **9-4.4.2 Testing.**

**9-4.4.2.1\*** The priming water level shall be tested quarterly.

**9-4.4.2.2\*** Each dry pipe valve shall be trip tested annually during warm weather.

*Exception:* Dry pipe valves protecting freezers shall be trip tested in a manner that does not introduce moisture into the piping in the freezers.

**9-4.4.2.2.1\*** Every 3 years and whenever the system is altered, the dry pipe valve shall be trip tested with the control valve fully open and the quick-opening device, if provided, in service.

**9-4.4.2.2.2\*** During those years when full flow testing in accordance with 9-4.4.2.2.1 is not required, each dry pipe valve shall be trip tested with the control valve partially open.

**9-4.4.2.3** Grease or other sealing materials shall not be applied to the seating surfaces of dry pipe valves.

**9-4.4.2.4\*** Quick-opening devices, if provided, shall be tested quarterly.

**9-4.4.2.5** A tag or card showing the date on which the dry pipe valve was last tripped and showing the name of the person and organization conducting the test shall be attached to the valve. Separate records of initial air and water pressure, tripping air pressure, and dry pipe valve operating condition shall be

maintained on the premises for comparison with previous test results. Records of tripping time also shall be maintained for full flow trip tests.

**9-4.4.2.6** Low air pressure alarms, if provided, shall be tested quarterly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**9-4.4.2.7** Low temperature alarms, if installed in valve enclosures, shall be tested annually at the beginning of the heating season.

**9-4.4.2.8** Automatic air pressure maintenance devices, if provided, shall be tested annually during the dry pipe valve trip test in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

#### **9-4.4.3 Maintenance.**

**9-4.4.3.1\*** Leaks resulting in air pressure losses greater than 10 psi (0.7 bar) per week shall be located and repaired.

**9-4.4.3.2** During the annual trip test, the interior of the dry pipe valve shall be cleaned thoroughly and parts replaced or repaired as necessary.

**9-4.4.3.3\*** Low points in dry pipe sprinkler systems shall be drained after each operation and before the onset of freezing weather conditions.

### **9-5 Pressure Reducing Valves and Relief Valves.**

**9-5.1 Inspection and Testing of Sprinkler Pressure Reducing Control Valves.** Sprinkler pressure reducing control valves shall be inspected and tested as described in 9-5.1.1 and 9-5.1.2.

**9-5.1.1** All valves shall be inspected quarterly. The inspection shall verify that the valves are in the following condition:

- (a) In the open position
- (b) Not leaking
- (c) Maintaining downstream pressures in accordance with the design criteria
- (d) In good condition, with handwheels installed and unbroken

**9-5.1.2\*** A full flow test shall be conducted on each valve at 5-year intervals and shall be compared to previous test results. If adjustments are necessary, they shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**9-5.1.3** A partial flow test adequate to move the valve from its seat shall be conducted annually.

#### **9-5.2 Hose Connection Pressure Reducing Valves.**

**9-5.2.1** All valves shall be inspected quarterly. The inspection shall verify the following:

- (a) The handwheel is not broken or missing.
- (b) The outlet hose threads are not damaged.
- (c) There are no leaks.
- (d) The reducer and the cap are not missing.

**9-5.2.2\*** A full flow test shall be conducted on each valve at 5-year intervals and shall be compared to previous test results. If adjustments are necessary, they shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**9-5.2.3** A partial flow test adequate to move the valve from its seat shall be conducted annually.

#### **9-5.3 Hose Rack Assembly Pressure Reducing Valves.**

**9-5.3.1** All valves shall be inspected quarterly. The inspection shall verify the following:

- (a) The handwheel is not missing or broken.
- (b) There are no leaks.

**9-5.3.2** A full flow test shall be conducted on each valve at 5-year intervals and compared to previous test results. If adjustments are necessary, they shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**9-5.3.3** A partial flow test adequate to move the valve from its seat shall be conducted annually.

#### **9-5.4 Pressure Reducing Valves.**

**9-5.4.1** All pressure reducing valves installed on fire protection systems not covered by 9-5.1, 9-5.2, or 9-5.3 shall be inspected in accordance with 9-5.1.1.

**9-5.4.2** All pressure reducing valves installed on fire protection systems not covered by 9-5.1, 9-5.2, or 9-5.3 shall be tested in accordance with 9-5.1.2.

#### **9-5.5 Fire Pump Pressure Relief Valves.**

**9-5.5.1** All circulation relief valves shall be inspected weekly.

**9-5.5.1.1** The inspection shall verify that sufficient water flows through the valve when the fire pump is operating at shut-off pressure (i.e., churn) to prevent the pump from overheating.

**9-5.5.1.2** During the annual fire pump test, it shall be verified that the circulation relief valve closes in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.

**9-5.5.2** All pressure relief valves shall be inspected weekly.

**9-5.5.2.1** The inspection shall verify that the pressure downstream of the relief valve fittings in the fire pump discharge piping does not exceed the pressure for which the system components are rated.

**9-5.5.2.2** During the annual fire pump flow test, it shall be verified that the pressure relief valve is correctly adjusted and set to relieve at the appropriate pressure and to close below that pressure setting.

**9-5.6 Maintenance.** All damaged or missing components noted during the inspections specified in 9-5.5.1 through 9-5.5.2.2 shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

### **9-6 Backflow Prevention Assemblies.**

**9-6.1 Inspection.** Inspection of backflow prevention assemblies shall be as described in 9-6.1.1 and 9-6.1.2.

**9-6.1.1** The double check assembly (DCA) valves and double check detector assembly (DCDA) valve shall be inspected weekly to ensure that the OS&Y isolation valves are in the normal open position.

*Exception: Valves secured with locks or electrically supervised in accordance with applicable NFPA standards shall be inspected monthly.*

**9-6.1.2\*** Reduced pressure assemblies (RPA) and reduced pressure detector assemblies (RPDA) shall be inspected weekly to ensure that the differential-sensing valve relief port is not continuously discharging and the OS&Y isolation valves are in the normal open position. After any testing or repair, an inspection by the owner shall be made to ensure that the sys-

tem is in service and all isolation valves are in the normal open position and properly locked or electrically supervised.

*Exception: Valves secured with locks or electrically supervised in accordance with applicable NFPA standards shall be inspected monthly.*

### 9-6.2 Testing.

**9-6.2.1\*** All backflow preventers installed in fire protection system piping shall be tested annually in accordance with the following:

- (a) A forward flow test shall be conducted at the system demand, including hose stream demand, where hydrants or inside hose stations are located downstream of the backflow preventer.
- (b) A backflow performance test, as required by the authority having jurisdiction, shall be conducted at the completion of the forward flow test.

*Exception No. 1: For backflow preventers sized 2 in. (50.8 mm) and under, it shall be acceptable to conduct the forward flow test without measuring flow, where the test outlet is of a size to flow the system demand.*

*Exception No. 2: Where water rationing shall be enforced during shortages lasting more than 1 year, an internal inspection of the backflow preventer to ensure the check valves will fully open shall be acceptable in lieu of conducting the annual forward flow test.*

*Exception No. 3: Where connections of a size sufficient to conduct a full flow test are not available, tests shall be completed at the maximum flow rate possible.*

*Exception No. 4: The forward flow test shall not be required where annual fire pump testing causes the system demand to flow through the backflow preventer device.*

**9-6.2.2\*** All backflow devices installed in fire protection water supply shall be tested annually at the designed flow rate of the fire protection system, including hose stream demands, if appropriate.

*Exception: Where connections of a size sufficient to conduct a full flow test are not available, tests shall be conducted at the maximum flow rate possible.*

### 9-6.3 Maintenance.

**9-6.3.1** Maintenance of all backflow prevention assemblies shall be conducted by a trained individual following the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with the procedure and policies of the authority having jurisdiction.

**9-6.3.2** Rubber parts shall be replaced in accordance with the frequency required by the authority having jurisdiction and the manufacturer's instructions.

### 9-7 Fire Department Connections.

**9-7.1** Fire department connections shall be inspected quarterly. The inspection shall verify the following:

- (a) The fire department connections are visible and accessible.
- (b) Couplings or swivels are not damaged and rotate smoothly.
- (c) Plugs or caps are in place and undamaged.
- (d) Gaskets are in place and in good condition.
- (e) Identification signs are in place.
- (f) The check valve is not leaking.
- (g) The automatic drain valve is in place and operating properly.

**9-7.2** If fire department connection plugs or caps are not in place, the interior of the connection shall be inspected for obstructions, and it shall be verified that the valve clapper is operational over its full range.

**9-7.3** Components shall be repaired or replaced as necessary in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any obstructions that are present shall be removed.

## Chapter 10 Obstruction Investigation

**10-1 General.** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for conducting investigations of fire protection system piping for possible sources of materials that can cause pipe blockage.

### 10-2\* Obstruction Investigation and Prevention.

**10-2.1\*** To ensure that piping remains clear of all obstructive foreign matter, an obstruction investigation shall be conducted for system or yard main piping wherever any of the following conditions exist:

- (a) Defective intake for fire pumps taking suction from open bodies of water
- (b) The discharge of obstructive material during routine water tests
- (c) Foreign materials in fire pumps, in dry pipe valves, or in check valves
- (d) Foreign material in water during drain tests or plugging of inspector's test connection(s)
- (e) Plugged sprinklers
- (f) Plugged piping in sprinkler systems dismantled during building alterations
- (g) Failure to flush yard piping or surrounding public mains following new installations or repairs
- (h) A record of broken public mains in the vicinity
- (i) Abnormally frequent false tripping of a dry pipe valve(s)
- (j) A system that is returned to service after an extended shutdown (greater than 1 year)
- (k) There is reason to believe that the sprinkler system contains sodium silicate or highly corrosive fluxes in copper systems
- (l) A system has been supplied with raw water via the fire department connection.

**10-2.2\* Obstruction Prevention.** Systems shall be examined internally for obstructions where conditions exist that could cause obstructed piping. If the condition has not been corrected or the condition is one that could result in obstruction of piping despite any previous flushing procedures that have been performed, the system shall be examined internally for obstructions every 5 years. This investigation shall be accomplished by examining the interior of a dry valve or preaction valve and by removing two cross main flushing connections.

**10-2.3\* Flushing Procedure.** If an obstruction investigation carried out in accordance with 10-2.1 indicates the presence of sufficient material to obstruct sprinklers, a complete flushing program shall be conducted. The work shall be done by qualified personnel.

**10-3 Prevention of Ice Obstruction.** Dry pipe or preaction sprinkler system piping that protects or passes through freezers or cold storage rooms shall be visually inspected internally

on an annual basis for ice obstructions at the point where the piping enters the refrigerated area. All penetrations into the cold storage areas shall be inspected, and, if an ice obstruction is found, additional pipe shall be examined to ensure no ice blockage exists.

## Chapter 11 Impairments

**11-1 General.** This chapter provides the minimum requirements for a water-based fire protection system impairment program. Adequate measures shall be taken during the impairment to ensure that increased risks are minimized and the duration of the impairment is limited.

**11-2 Impairment Coordinator.** The building owner shall assign an impairment coordinator to comply with the requirements of this chapter. In the absence of a specific designee, the owner shall be considered the impairment coordinator.

*Exception: Where the lease, written use agreement, or management contract specifically grants the authority for inspection, testing, and maintenance of the fire protection system(s) to the tenant, management firm, or managing individual, the tenant, management firm, or managing individual shall assign a person as impairment coordinator.*

### 11-3 Tag Impairment System.

**11-3.1\*** A tag shall be used to indicate that a system, or part thereof, has been removed from service.

**11-3.2\*** The tag shall be posted at each fire department connection and system control valve indicating which system, or part thereof, has been removed from service. The authority having jurisdiction shall specify where the tag is to be placed.

**11-4 Impaired Equipment.** The impaired equipment shall be considered to be the water-based fire protection system, or part thereof, that is removed from service. This shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- (a) Sprinkler systems
- (b) Standpipe systems
- (c) Fire hose systems
- (d) Underground fire service mains
- (e) Fire pumps
- (f) Water storage tanks
- (g) Water spray fixed systems
- (h) Foam-water systems
- (i) Fire service control valves

**11-5\* Preplanned Impairment Programs.** All preplanned impairments shall be authorized by the impairment coordinator. Before authorization is given, the impairment coordinator shall be responsible for verifying that the following procedures have been implemented:

- (a) The extent and expected duration of the impairment have been determined.
- (b) The areas or buildings involved have been inspected and the increased risks determined.
- (c) Recommendations have been submitted to management or building owner/manager. Where a required fire protection system is out of service for more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period, the impairment coordinator shall arrange for one of the following:
  1. Evacuation of the building or portion of the building affected by the system out of service

2. \* An approved fire watch
  3. \* Establishment of a temporary water supply
  4. \* Establishment and implementation of an approved program to eliminate potential ignition sources and limit the amount of fuel available to the fire
- (d) The fire department has been notified.
  - (e) The insurance carrier, the alarm company, building owner/manager, and other authorities having jurisdiction have been notified.
  - (f) The supervisors in the areas to be affected have been notified.
  - (g) A tag impairment system has been implemented. (*See Section 11-3.*)
  - (h) All necessary tools and materials have been assembled on the impairment site.

**11-6 Emergency Impairments.** Emergency impairments include but are not limited to system leakage, interruption of water supply, frozen or ruptured piping, and equipment failure. When this occurs, appropriate emergency action shall be taken to minimize potential injury and damage. The coordinator shall implement the steps outlined in Section 11-5.

**11-7 Restoring Systems to Service.** When all impaired equipment is restored to normal working order, the impairment coordinator shall verify that the following procedures have been implemented:

- (a) Any necessary inspections and tests have been conducted to verify that effected systems are operational. The appropriate chapter of this standard shall be consulted for guidance on the type of inspection and test required.
- (b) Supervisors have been advised that protection is restored.
- (c) The fire department has been advised that protection is restored.
- (d) The building owner/manager, insurance carrier, alarm company, and other authorities having jurisdiction have been advised that protection is restored.
- (e) The impairment tag has been removed.

## Chapter 12 Referenced Publications

**12-1** The following documents or portions thereof are referenced within this standard as mandatory requirements and shall be considered part of the requirements of this standard. The edition indicated for each referenced mandatory document is the current edition as of the date of the NFPA issuance of this standard. Some of these mandatory documents might also be referenced in this standard for specific informational purposes and, therefore, are also listed in Appendix C.

**12-1.1 NFPA Publications.** National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101.

NFPA 11, *Standard for Low-Expansion Foam*, 1998 edition.

NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 13D, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 15, *Standard for Water Spray Fixed Systems for Fire Protection*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 16, *Standard for the Installation of Deluge Foam-Water Sprinkler and Foam-Water Spray Systems*, 1995 edition.

NFPA 16A, *Standard for the Installation of Closed-Head Foam-Water Sprinkler Systems*, 1994 edition.

NFPA 20, *Standard for the Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 22, *Standard for Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 72, *National Fire Alarm Code*®, 1996 edition.

NFPA 110, *Standard for Emergency and Standby Power Systems*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 307, *Standard for the Construction and Fire Protection of Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves*, 1995 edition.

NFPA 1962, *Standard for the Care, Use, and Service Testing of Fire Hose Including Couplings and Nozzles*, 1998 edition.

## 12-1.2 Other Publications.

**12-1.2.1 AWWA Publication.** American Water Works Association, 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, CO 80235.

AWWA D100 (AWS D5.2), *Standard for Welded Steel Tanks for Water Storage*, 1984.

## Appendix A Explanatory Material

*Appendix A is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only. This appendix contains explanatory material, numbered to correspond with the applicable text paragraphs.*

**A-1-2** History has shown that the performance reliability of a water-based fire protection system under fire-related conditions increases where comprehensive inspection, testing, and maintenance procedures are enforced. Diligence during an inspection is important. The inspection, testing, and maintenance of some items in the standard might not be practical or possible, depending on existing conditions. The inspector should use good judgment where making inspections.

**A-1-2.1** An entire program of quality control includes, but is not limited to, maintenance of equipment, inspection frequency, testing of equipment, on-site fire brigades, loss control provisions, and personnel training. Personnel training can be used as an alternative even if a specific frequency differs from that specified in this standard.

**A-1-3.1** Systems having not more than 20 sprinklers may be permitted to be installed without a device that activates an alarm.

Hose connections are required by NFPA 231, *Standard for General Storage*; NFPA 231C, *Standard for Rack Storage of Materials*; NFPA 231D, *Standard for Storage of Rubber Tires*; NFPA 231F, *Standard for the Storage of Roll Paper*; NFPA 409, *Standard on Aircraft Hangars*, and others. These hose connections are not considered standpipes.

**A-1-3.9** Experience has shown that closed valves are the primary cause of failure of water-based fire protection systems in protected occupancies.

**A-1-4.1** The components are not required to be open or exposed. Doors, removable panels, or valve pits may be permitted to satisfy the need for accessibility. Such equipment should not be obstructed by features such as walls, ducts, columns, direct burial, or stock storage.

**A-1-4.2** Inspection, testing, and maintenance may be permitted to be contracted with an inspection, testing, and maintenance service.

**A-1-4.5** Fire protection systems should not be removed from service when the building is not in use; however, where a system that has been out of service for a prolonged period (such as in the case of idle or vacant properties) is returned to service, it is recommended that a responsible and experienced contractor be retained to perform all inspections and tests.

**A-1-5 Approved.** The National Fire Protection Association does not approve, inspect, or certify any installations, procedures, equipment, or materials; nor does it approve or evaluate testing laboratories. In determining the acceptability of installations, procedures, equipment, or materials, the authority having jurisdiction may base acceptance on compliance with NFPA or other appropriate standards. In the absence of such standards, said authority may require evidence of proper installation, procedure, or use. The authority having jurisdiction may also refer to the listings or labeling practices of an organization that is concerned with product evaluations and is thus in a position to determine compliance with appropriate standards for the current production of listed items.

**A-1-5 Authority Having Jurisdiction.** The phrase “authority having jurisdiction” is used in NFPA documents in a broad manner, since jurisdictions and approval agencies vary, as do their responsibilities. Where public safety is primary, the authority having jurisdiction may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department or individual such as a fire chief; fire marshal; chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department; building official; electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority. For insurance purposes, an insurance inspection department, rating bureau, or other insurance company representative may be the authority having jurisdiction. In many circumstances, the property owner or his or her designated agent assumes the role of the authority having jurisdiction; at government installations, the commanding officer or departmental official may be the authority having jurisdiction.

**A-1-5 Automatic Detection Equipment.** Water spray systems can use fixed temperature, rate-of-rise, rate-compensation fixed temperature, optical devices, flammable gas detectors or products of combustion detectors, and manual means to initiate waterflow.

**A-1-5 Listed.** The means for identifying listed equipment may vary for each organization concerned with product evaluation; some organizations do not recognize equipment as listed unless it is also labeled. The authority having jurisdiction should utilize the system employed by the listing organization to identify a listed product.

**A-1-5 Strainer.** There are two types of strainers. Pipeline strainers are used in water supply connections. These are capable of removing from the water all solids of sufficient size to obstruct the spray nozzles [ $\frac{1}{8}$ -in. (3.2-mm) perforations usually are suitable]. Pipeline strainer designs should incorporate a flushout connection or should be capable of flushing through the main drain.

Individual strainers for spray nozzles, where needed, are capable of removing from the water all solids of sufficient size to obstruct the spray nozzle that they serve.

**A-1-5 Water Spray Nozzle.** The selection of the type and size of spray nozzles should be made with proper consideration given to such factors as physical character of the hazard

involved, draft or wind conditions, material likely to be burning, and the general purpose of the system.

High-velocity spray nozzles, generally used in piped installations, discharge in the form of a spray-filled cone. Low-velocity spray nozzles usually deliver a much finer spray in the form of either a spray-filled spheroid or cone. Due to differences in the size of orifices or waterways in the various nozzles and the range of water particle sizes produced by each type, nozzles of one type cannot ordinarily be substituted for those of another type in an individual installation without seriously affecting fire extinguishment. In general, the higher the velocity and the coarser the size of the water droplets, the greater the effective "reach" or range of the spray.

Another type of water spray nozzle uses the deflector principle of the standard sprinkler. The angle of the spray discharge cones is governed by the design of the deflector. Some manufacturers make spray nozzles of this type individually automatic by constructing them with heat-responsive elements as used in standard automatic sprinklers.

**A-1-8** Computer programs that file inspection and test results should provide a means of comparing current and past results and should indicate the need for corrective maintenance or further testing.

Acceptance test records should be retained for the life of the system or its special components. Subsequent test records should be retained for a period of 1 year after the next test. The comparison determines deterioration of system performance or condition and the need for further testing or maintenance.

**A-1-9.2** Substandard conditions, such as a closed valve, subnormal water pressure, loss of building heat or power, or obstruction of sprinklers, nozzles, detectors, or hose stations, can delay or prevent system actuation and impede manual fire-fighting operations.

**A-1-10.6** Examples of components or subsystems are as follows: fire pumps, drivers or controllers, pressure regulating devices, detection systems and controls, alarm check, dry pipe, deluge, and preaction valves.

**A-1-12.4** Most places using or storing hazardous materials have stations set up for employees where material safety data sheets (MSDSs) are stored. The inspector should be familiar with the types of materials present and the appropriate actions to take in an emergency.

**A-1-12.5** **WARNING:** NFPA 20, *Standard for the Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps*, includes electrical requirements that discourage the installation of a disconnect means in the power supply to electric motor-driven fire pumps. This is intended to ensure the availability of power to the fire pumps. Where equipment connected to those circuits is serviced or maintained, the service person might be subject to unusual exposure to electrical and other hazards. It might be necessary to establish special safe work practices and to use safeguards or personal protective clothing, or both.

**A-2-2.1.1** The conditions described in this section can have a detrimental effect on the performance of sprinklers by affecting water distribution patterns, insulating thermal elements, delaying operation, or otherwise rendering the sprinkler inoperable or ineffectual.

**A-2-2.1.1 Exception No.1.** Examples include some floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies, areas under theater stages, pipe chases, and other inaccessible areas.

**A-2-2.1.2** Obstructions to spray patterns include horizontal obstructions near the ceiling, vertical obstructions, suspended or floor-mounted obstructions, and clearances between sprinklers and storage below. The clearance requirement between sprinkler deflectors and the top of storage is typically 18 in. (457 mm). Specific guidance for clearance and obstructions is found in NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*; NFPA 231, *Standard for General Storage*; NFPA 231C, *Standard for Rack Storage of Materials*, and other standards and specific sprinkler listings.

**A-2-2.2** The conditions described in this section can have a detrimental effect on the performance and life of pipe by affecting corrosion rates or pipe integrity or otherwise rendering the pipe ineffectual.

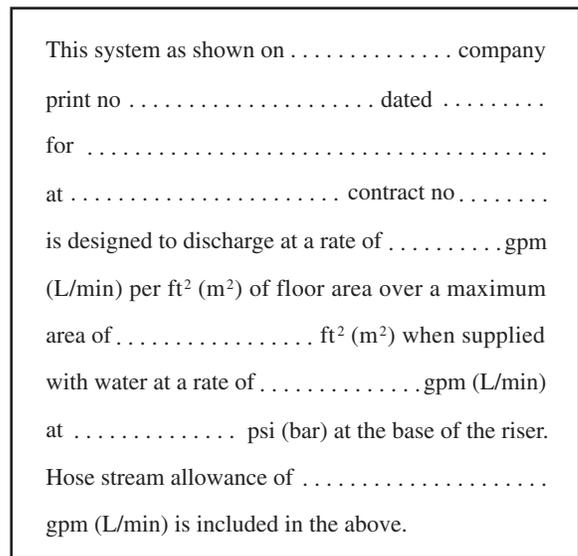
**A-2-2.2 Exception No.1.** Examples include some floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies, areas under theater stages, pipe chases, and other inaccessible areas.

**A-2-2.3** The conditions described in this section can have a detrimental effect on the performance of hangers and braces by allowing failures if the components become loose.

**A-2-2.3 Exception No.1.** Examples of hangers and seismic braces installed in concealed areas include some floor/ceiling or roof/ceiling assemblies, areas under theater stages, pipe chases, and other inaccessible areas.

**A-2-2.4.1** Due to the high probability of a buildup of excess pressure, gridded wet pipe systems should be provided with a relief valve not less than 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) in accordance with NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*.

**A-2-2.7** The hydraulic nameplate should be secured to the riser with durable wire, chain, or equivalent. (See Figure A-2-2.7.)



**Figure A-2-2.7** Sample hydraulic nameplate.

**A-2-3.1.1** See Figure A-2-3.1.1.

**A-2-3.1.1 Exception No.3.** Due to solder migration caused by the high temperatures to which these devices are exposed, it is important to test them every 5 years. Because of this phenomenon, the operating temperature can vary over a wide range.

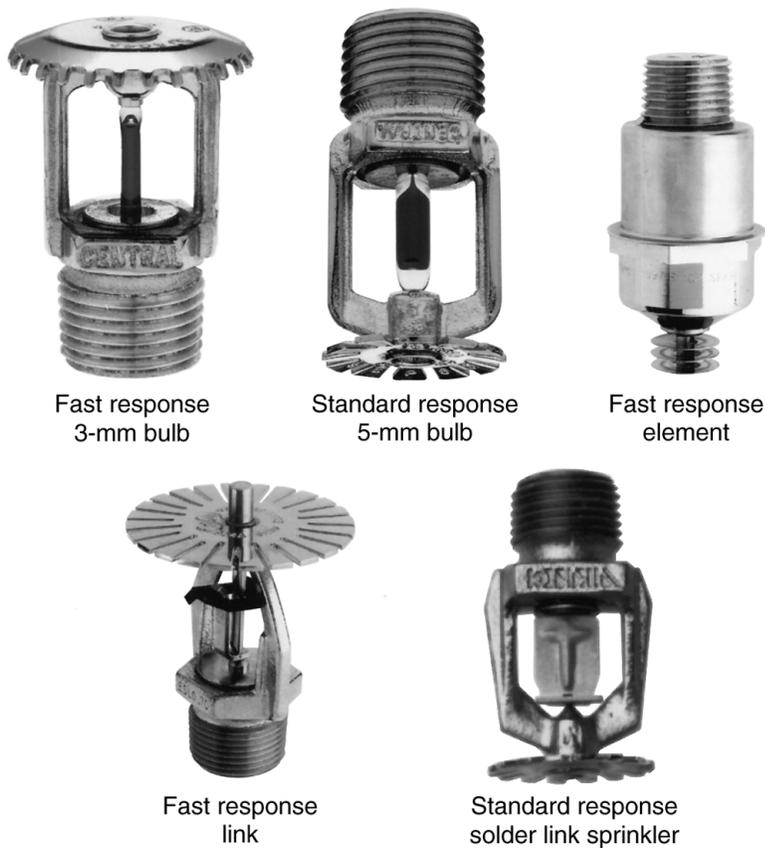


Figure A-2-3.1.1 Sprinkler operating element identification.

**A-2-3.2** The normal life expectancy of a gauge is between 10 and 15 years. A gauge may be permitted to have a reading with an error of  $\pm 3$  percent of the maximum (full scale) gauge reading. For example, a gauge having 200 psi (13.8 bar) maximum radius installed on a system with 60 psi (4.1 bar) normal pressure may be permitted if the gauge reads from 54 psi to 66 psi (3.7 bar to 4.5 bar).

**A-2-3.3** Testing of the waterflow alarm on wet pipe systems should be completed by opening the inspector's test connection. This simulates activation of a sprinkler. Where freezing weather conditions or other circumstances prohibit using the inspector's test connection, the bypass test connection may be permitted to be used.

**A-2-3.3.1** Opening the inspector's test connection simulates activation of a sprinkler.

**A-2-3.3.2** Opening the inspector's test connection can cause the system to trip accidentally.

**A-2-3.4** Listed CPVC sprinkler pipe and fittings should be protected from freezing with glycerin only. The use of diethylene, ethylene, or propylene glycols is specifically prohibited. Where inspecting antifreeze systems employing listed CPVC piping, the solution should be verified to be glycerin based.

**A-2-4.1.1** Old-style sprinklers may be permitted to replace existing old-style sprinklers. Old-style sprinklers should not be used to replace standard sprinklers without a complete engineering review of the system. The old-style sprinkler is the type

manufactured before 1953. It discharges approximately 40 percent of the water upward to the ceiling, and it can be installed in either the upright or pendant position.

**A-2-4.1.3** It is imperative that any replacement sprinkler have the same characteristics as the sprinkler being replaced. If the same temperature range, response characteristics, spacing requirements, flow rates, and *K*-factors cannot be obtained, a sprinkler with similar characteristics should be used, and the system should be evaluated to verify the sprinkler is appropriate for the intended use. With regard to response characteristics, matching identical Response Time Index (RTI) and conductivity factors is not necessary unless special design considerations are given for those specific values.

**A-2-4.1.6** Other types of wrenches could damage the sprinklers.

**A-2-4.1.8** Corrosion-resistant or specially coated sprinklers should be installed in locations where chemicals, moisture, or other corrosive vapors exist.

**A-2-4.2** Conversion of dry pipe systems to wet pipe systems causes corrosion and accumulation of foreign matter in the pipe system and loss of alarm service.

**A-2-4.3** Where pressure-testing listed CPVC piping, the sprinkler systems should be filled with water and air should be bled from the highest and farthest sprinkler before test pressure is applied. Air or compressed gas should never be used for pressure-testing.

**A-2-4.5** Certain sprinkler systems, such as those installed aboard ships, are maintained under pressure by a small fresh water supply but are supplied by a raw water source following system activation. In these systems, the effects of raw water are minimized by draining and refilling with fresh water. For systems on ships, flushing within 45 days or the vessels next port of call, whichever is longer, is considered acceptable.

**A-3-3.1.1** The hydraulically most remote hose connections in a building are generally at a roof manifold, if provided, or at the top of a stair leading to the roof. In a multizone system, the testing means is generally at a test header at grade or at a suction tank on higher floors.

Where a flow test at the hydraulically most remote hose connection is not practicable, the authority having jurisdiction should be consulted for the appropriate location of the test.

**A-3-3.2.2** The intent of this paragraph is to ascertain whether the system retains its integrity under fire conditions. Minimum leakage existing only under test pressure is not cause for repair.

**A-4-2.2.3** Any flow in excess of the flow through the main drain connection should be considered significant.

**A-4-3.1** Full flow tests of underground piping can be accomplished by methods including, but not limited to, flow through yard hydrants, fire department connections once the check valve has been removed, main drain connections, and hose connections.

**A-4-4.3.2** The intent of this section is to maintain adequate space for use of hydrants during a fire emergency. The amount of space needed depends on the configuration as well as the type and size of accessory equipment, such as hose, wrenches, and other devices that might be used.

**A-5-1.2** Types of centrifugal fire pumps include single and multistage units of horizontal or vertical shaft design. Listed fire pumps have rated capacities of 25 gpm to 5000 gpm (95 L/min to 18,925 L/min) with a net pressure range from approximately 40 psi to 400 psi (2.75 bar to 27.6 bar).

(a) *Horizontal Split Case.* This pump has a double suction impeller with an inboard and outboard bearing and is used with a positive suction supply. A variation of this design can be mounted with the shaft in a vertical plane. [See Figure A-5-1.2(a).]

(b) *End Suction and Vertical In-Line.* This pump can have either a horizontal or vertical shaft with a single suction impeller and a single bearing at the drive end. [See Figure A-5-1.2(b).]

(c) *Vertical Shaft, Turbine Type.* This pump has multiple impellers and is suspended from the pump head by a column pipe that also serves as a support for the shaft and bearings. This pump is necessary where a suction lift is needed, such as from an underground reservoir, well, river, or lake. [See Figure A-5-1.2(c).]

**A-5-1.8** Controllers include air-, hydraulic-, or electric-operated units. These units can take power from the energy source for their operation, or the power can be obtained elsewhere. Controllers used with electric power sources can apply the source to the driver in one (across-the-line) or two (reduced voltage or current) steps. Controllers can be used with automatic and manual transfer switches to select the available electric power source where more than one is provided.

**A-5-2.2** See Table A-5-2.2.

**A-5-2.2.5** Visual indicators other than pilot lights can be used for the same purpose.

**A-5-3.2.4** See Table A-5-3.2.4.

**A-5-3.3.1** The method described in 5-3.3.1(c) is not considered as complete as those in 5-3.3.1(a) and (b), since it does not test the adequacy of the water supply for compliance with the requirements of 5-1.5 at the suction flange.

**A-5-3.3.1 Exception.** Peak flow for a fire pump is 150 percent of the rated flow. Minimum flow for a pump is the churn pressure.

**A-5-3.5.2** Where comparing the test plot with the original acceptance test plot, it should be recognized that the acceptance test plot could exceed the minimum acceptable pump requirements as indicated by the rated characteristics for the pump. While a reduction in output is a matter of concern, this condition should be evaluated in light of meeting the rated characteristics for the pump. (See Figure A-5-3.5.2.)

**A-5-5.1** It is important to provide proper bearing lubrication and to keep bearings clean. Some bearings are the sealed type and need no relubrication. Couplings with rubber drive parts do not need lubrication; other types generally do. The following practices are recommended:

- (a) Lubricant fittings should be cleaned before relubricating with grease.
- (b) The proper amount of lubricant should be used. Too much lubricant results in churning, causing excessive power loss and overheating.
- (c) The correct lubricant should be used.

**Engine Maintenance.** Engines should be kept clean, dry, and well lubricated. The proper oil level in the crankcase should be maintained.

**Battery Maintenance.** Only distilled water should be used in battery cells. Plates should be kept submerged at all times.

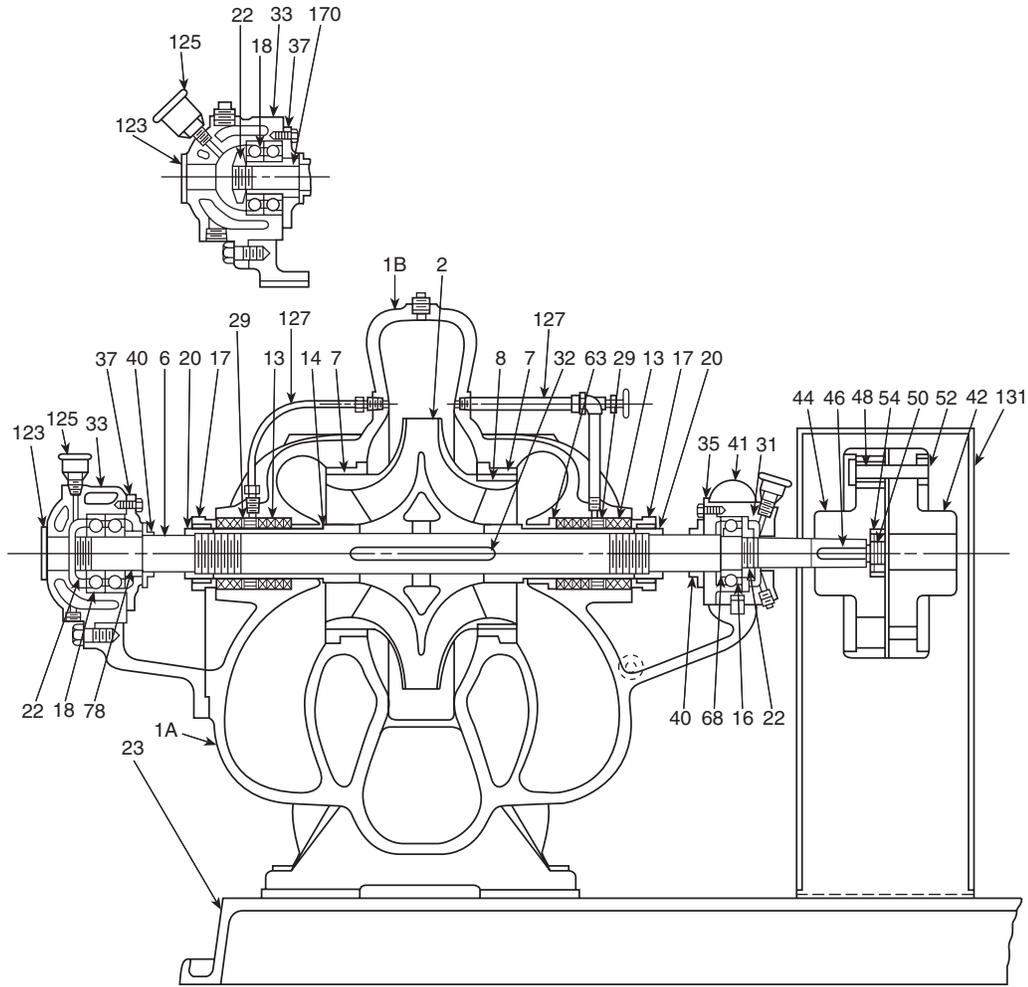
An automatic battery charger is not a substitute for proper maintenance of the battery and charger. Periodic inspection ensures that the charger is operating correctly, the water level in the battery is adequate, and the battery is holding its proper charge.

**Fuel Supply Maintenance.** The fuel storage tank should be kept at least two-thirds full. Fuel should be maintained free of water and foreign material by draining water and foreign material from the tank sump annually. This necessitates draining approximately 5 gal (19 L).

**Temperature Maintenance.** The temperature of the pump room, pump house, or area where engines are installed should never be less than the minimum recommended by the engine manufacturer. The manufacturer's temperature recommendations for water and oil heaters should be followed.

**A-6-1.1** Types of storage tanks include wood and steel ground level and gravity (elevated) tanks, steel pressure tanks, and embankment-supported fabric tanks.

(a) Steel or wooden gravity (elevated) tanks range in capacity from 5000 gal to 500,000 gal (18,925 L to 1,892,500 L) (steel) or 5000 gal to 100,000 gal (18,925 L to 378,500 L) (wood) and generally are on 75-ft to 150-ft (25-m to 50-m) towers. They provide water directly to sprinklers or standpipe systems.



1A Casing, lower half	23 Base plate	48 Bushing, coupling
1B Casing, upper half	29 Ring, lantern	50 Locknut, coupling
2 Impeller	31 Housing, bearing, inboard	52 Pin, coupling
6 Shaft, pump	32 Key, impeller	54 Washer, coupling
7 Ring, casing	33 Housing, bearing, outboard	63 Bushing, stuffing box
8 Ring, impeller	35 Cover, bearing, inboard	68 Collar, shaft
13 Packing	37 Cover, bearing, outboard	78 Spacer, bearing
14 Sleeve, shaft	40 Deflector	123 Cover, bearing end
16 Bearing, inboard	41 Cap, bearing, inboard	125 Cup, grease
17 Gland	42 Coupling half driver	127 Piping, seal
18 Bearing, outboard	44 Coupling half, pump	131 Guard, coupling
20 Nut, shaft sleeve	46 Key, coupling	170 Adapter, bearing
22 Locknut		

The numbers used in this figure do not necessarily represent standard part numbers used by any manufacturer.

**Figure A-5-1.2(a) Impeller between bearings, separately coupled, single-stage axial (horizontal) split case.**  
(Reprinted from *Hydraulic Institute Standards for Centrifugal, Rotary and Reciprocating Pumps*)

(b) Steel suction tanks provide water for fire pump installations. The tanks are at ground level and range from 50,000 gal to 1,000,000 gal (189,250 L to 3,785,000 L) in capacity.

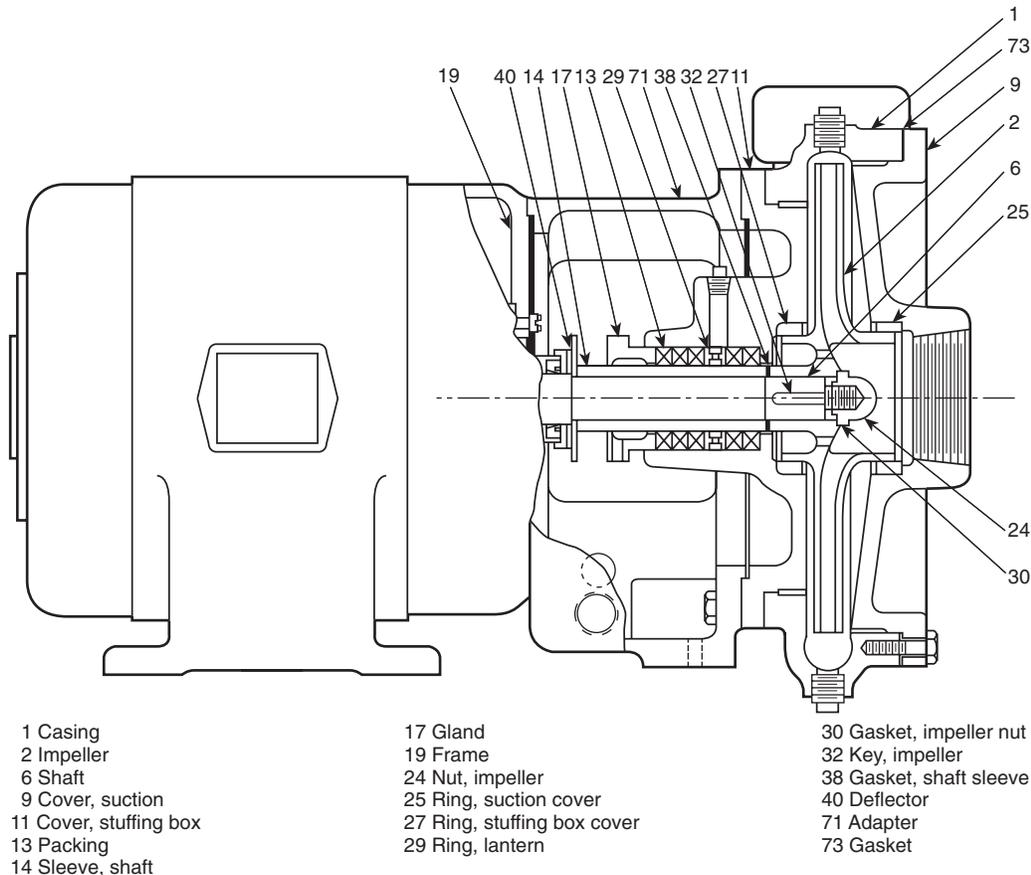
(c) Steel pressure tanks provide water directly to sprinkler or standpipe systems. Limited in capacity [they are rarely larger than 9000 gal (34,000 L)], the tank is kept two-thirds full of water and then is pressurized with air to 75 psi (5.2 bar). For large supplies, more than one tank is used.

(d) Embankment-supported fabric tanks are used as suction sources for fire pumps. They range in capacity from 100,000 gal to 1,000,000 gal (378,500 L to 3,785,000 L). Generally, the

tank is composed of a liner with an integral flexible roof and is designed to be supported by an excavation or earthen berm.

**A-6-2.1** More frequent inspections should be made where extreme conditions, such as freezing temperatures or arid climate, can increase the probability of adversely affecting the stored water.

Supervisory water level alarms installed on tanks provide notification that the tank water level is above or below an acceptable level. The water level of the tank is the main concern, as opposed to the condition of the water. For convenience, inspection of the condition of the water can take place concurrently with the water level inspection.



The numbers used in this figure do not necessarily represent standard part numbers used by any manufacturer.

**Figure A-5-1.2(b) Overhung impeller, close-coupled, single-stage, end suction.** (Reprinted from *Hydraulic Institute Standards for Centrifugal, Rotary and Reciprocating Pump*)

**A-6-2.2** Lightning protection systems, where provided, should be inspected, tested, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 780, *Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems*.

**A-6-2.4** To aid in the inspection and evaluation of test results, it is a good idea for owners to stencil the last known date of an interior paint job on the exterior of the tank in a conspicuous place. A typical place is near one of the manways at eye level.

**A-6-2.4.1(d)** This inspection can be performed by looking for dents on the tank floor. Additionally, walking on the tank floor and looking for buckling of the floor will identify problem areas.

**A-6-3.1** The testing procedure for listed mercury gauges is as follows.

To determine that the mercury gauge is accurate, the gauge should be tested every 5 years as follows. [Steps (a) through (g) coincide with Figure A-6-3.1.]

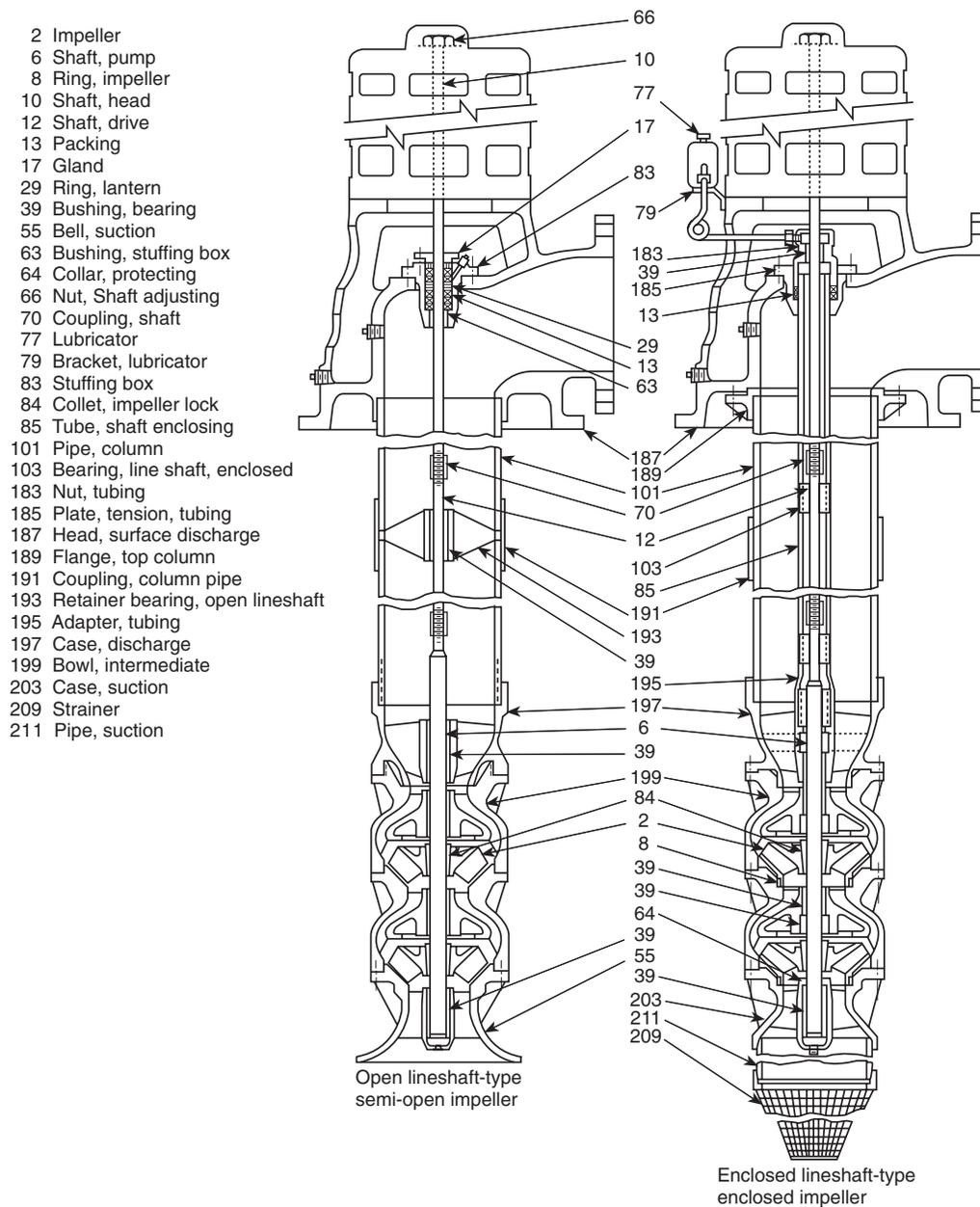
(a) Overflow the tank.

(b) Close valve F. Open test cock D. The mercury will drop quickly into the mercury pot. If it does not drop, there is an

obstruction that needs to be removed from the pipe or pot between the test cock and the gauge glass.

(c) If the mercury does lower at once, close cock D and open valve F. If the mercury responds immediately and comes to rest promptly opposite the "FULL" mark on the gauge board, the instrument is functioning properly.

(d) If the mercury column does not respond promptly and indicate the correct reading during the test, there probably are air pockets or obstructions in the water connecting pipe. Open cock D. Water should flow out forcibly. Allow water to flow through cock D until all air is expelled and rusty water from the tank riser appears. Close cock D. The gauge now likely will read correctly. If air separates from the water in the 1-in. (25.4-mm) pipe due to being enclosed in a buried tile conduit with steam pipes, the air can be removed automatically by installing a  $\frac{3}{4}$ -in. (19-mm) air trap at the high point of the piping. The air trap usually can be installed most easily in a tee connected by a short piece of pipe at E, with a plug in the top of the tee so that mercury can be added in the future, if necessary, without removing the trap. If there are inaccessible pockets in the piping, as where located below grade or under concrete floors, the air can be removed only through petcock D.



The cross-sectional views illustrate the largest possible number of parts in their proper relationship and some construction modifications but do not necessarily represent recommended design.

**Figure A-5-1.2(c) Turbine-type, vertical, multistage, deep well.** (Reprinted from *Hydraulic Institute Standards for Centrifugal, Rotary and Reciprocating Pumps*)

(e) If, in step (d), the water does not flow forcibly through cock D, there is an obstruction that needs to be removed from the outlet of the test cock or from the water pipe between the test cock and the tank riser.

(f) If there is water on top of the mercury column in the gauge glass, it will provide inaccurate readings and should be

removed. First, lower the mercury into the pot as in step (b). Close cock D and remove plug G. Open valve F very slowly, causing the mercury to rise slowly and the water above it to drain through plug G. Close valve F quickly when mercury appears at plug G, but have a receptacle ready to catch any mercury that drains out. Replace plug G. Replace any escaped mercury in the pot.

Table A-5-2.2 Weekly Observations

Item	Before Pump Is Operated
Horizontal pumps	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Check drip pockets under packing glands for proper drainage. Standing water in drip pockets is the most common cause of bearing failure.</li> <li>2. Check packing adjustment — approximately one drop per second is necessary to keep packing lubricated.</li> <li>3. Observe suction and discharge gauges. Readings higher than suction pressure indicate leakage back from system pressure through either the fire pump or jockey pump.</li> </ol>

Table A-5-3.2.4 Weekly Observations

Item	While Pump Is Operating
Horizontal pumps	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Read suction and discharge gauges — difference between these readings indicates churn pressure, which should match churn pressure as shown on fire pump nameplate.</li> <li>2. Observe packing glands for proper leakage for cooling of packing.</li> <li>3. Observe discharge from casing relief valve — adequate flow keeps pump case from overheating.</li> </ol>
Vertical pumps	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Read discharge gauge — add distance to water level in feet and divide by 2.31 to compute psi. This total must match churn pressure as shown on fire pump nameplate.</li> <li>2. Observe packing gland for proper leakage for cooling of packing.</li> <li>3. Observe discharge from casing relief valve — adequate flow keeps pump case from overheating.</li> </ol>
Diesel engines	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Observe discharge of cooling water from heat exchanger — if not adequate, check strainer in cooling system for obstructions. If still not adequate, adjust pressure reducing valve for correct flow.</li> <li>2. Check engine instrument panel for correct speed, oil pressure, water temperature, ammeter charging rate.</li> <li>3. Check battery terminal connections for corrosion and clean if necessary.</li> <li>4. After pump has stopped running, check intake screens, if provided; change diesel system pressure recorder chart and rewind if necessary.</li> </ol>

(g) After testing, leave valve F open, except under the following conditions:

If it is necessary to prevent forcing mercury and water into the mercury catcher, the controlling valve F may be permitted to be closed when filling the tank but should be left open after the tank is filled. In cases where the gauge is subjected to continual fluctuation of pressure, it might be necessary to keep the gauge shut off except when it needs to be read. Otherwise, it might be necessary to remove water frequently from the top of the mercury column as in step (f).

**A-6-3.4** The manufacturer's instructions should be consulted for guidance on testing. In some situations, it might not be possible to test the actual initiating device. In such cases, only the circuitry should be tested.

**A-6-3.5** See A-6-3.4.

**A-6-3.6** See A-6-3.4.

**A-6-4.4** Accumulation of combustible material can cause failure of the steel work due to fire, heating, or corrosion.

**A-6-4.11** Where detailed manufacturer's instructions are not available, the following general maintenance guidelines should be followed:

(a) The water circulating pipe and heater should be flushed out in the autumn before the heating season starts and approximately monthly during the heating season,

depending on the rate of sedimentation. After flushing, it should be ensured that all valves are fully open and the drain valve is closed.

(b) In the autumn, the adjustment of relief valves, steam regulators, pressure reducing valves, thermostats, and safety pilots should be checked.

(c) At the end of the heating season, heaters, traps, strainers, and other accessories should be cleaned and overhauled. Gaskets of steam, electric, and hot-water heaters should be taken apart and replaced. The steel or iron heating surfaces of coal-, fuel oil-, or gas-fired heaters should be wire-brushed and coated with oil. The manufacturer's instructions regarding lubrication should be followed.

(d) Gas-fired or oil-fired heaters should be serviced and inspected by a service organization during the summer.

(e) Every 5 years radiator heaters should be disassembled and all pipes should be cleaned out. This procedure could be timed with the repainting of the tank. Badly corroded pipe with copper water tubing or brass (85 percent copper) or cast-iron pipe should be replaced.

(f) Every 5 years the exterior of steam coils that are used to heat suction tanks should be cleaned. Steel or iron coils should be taken apart and cleaned inside. Seriously corroded coils with copper tubing or brass (85 percent copper) pipe should be replaced.

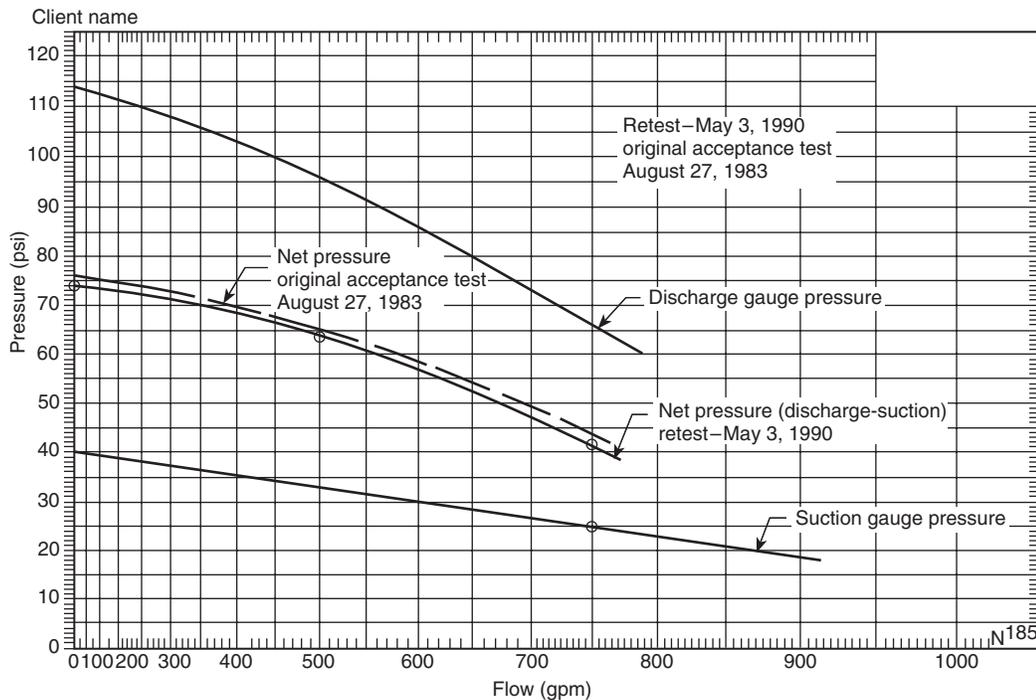


Figure A-5-3.5.2 Fire pump retest.

(g) Coil-type gas heaters might require periodic removal of scale or lime deposits, since some solids exist in most water supply systems. As the water is heated, these solids tend to drop out. This condition normally can be detected when a change of approximately 5°F (2.8°C) in the normal temperature rise through the heater occurs. This scale is comparatively easy to remove if cleaned before the coils become clogged. Special solvents are available for this purpose. Manufacturers of approved coil-type water heaters have a preventive maintenance system for deliming. Their recommendations should be followed.

**A-6-4.16** Repainting should be done only on dry surfaces that are thoroughly cleaned of all loose paint, rust, scale, or other surface contamination.

All interior surfaces of steel tanks exposed to water immersion or the vapor phase zone above the high water level should be cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 10, *Near-White Blast Cleaning*, or SSPC-SP 8, *Pickling*, and primed in accordance with the requirements for Inside Paint System No. 2 [wash primer in accordance with SSPC Chapter 3, "Special Pre-Paint Treatments," plus one coat of vinyl in accordance with SSPC Paint 9, *White (or Colored) Vinyl Paint*] or Inside Paint System No. 4 (one coat of vinyl paint in accordance with Bureau of Reclamation Specification VR-3) of AWWA D101, *Inspecting and Repairing Steel Water Tanks, Standpipes, Reservoirs, and Elevated Tanks, for Water Storage*.

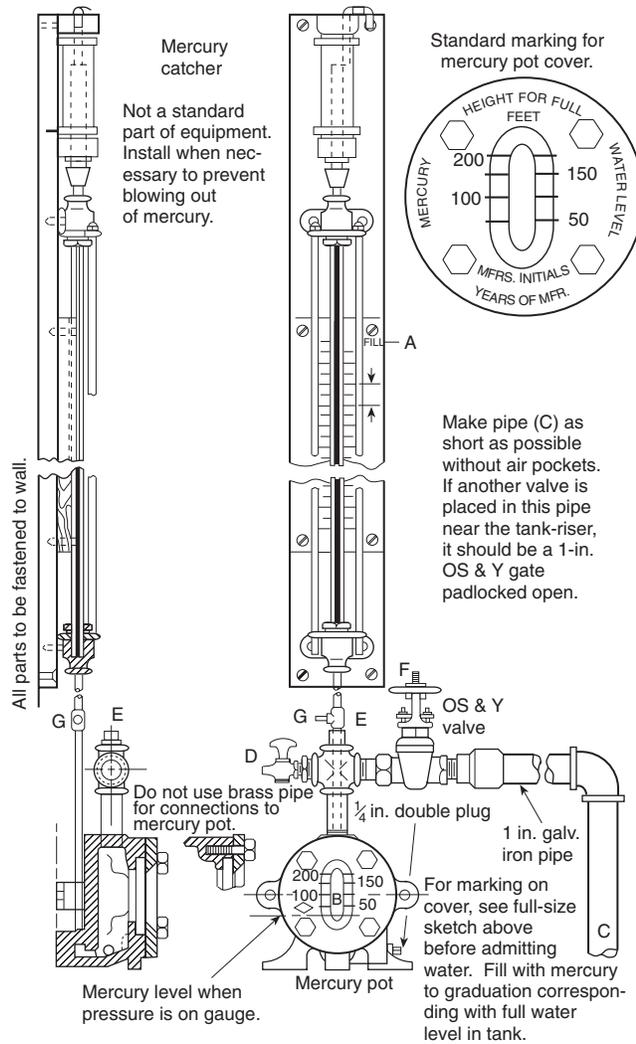
All exterior surfaces and inside dry surfaces (pedestal tanks) should be cleaned in accordance with SSPC-SP 6, *Commercial Blast Cleaning*, or SSPC-SP 8, *Pickling*, and primed with one

coat of red lead alkyd in accordance with Type II or Type III of Federal Specification TT-P-86 or a suitable proprietary primer, all in accordance with the requirements for Outside Paint System No. 1 of AWWA D101.

The appropriate primers for other interior and exterior paint systems may be permitted to be used, provided permission is first obtained from the authority having jurisdiction.

During repainting, all weld seams, unprimed margins, and any areas on which the primer (if preprimed) has been damaged should be cleaned and patch-primed with the same primer.

All finish coat painting for interior (wet) surfaces should be in accordance with the requirements for Inside Paint System No. 2 or No. 4 of AWWA D101, utilizing the same basic system throughout. For Inside Paint System No. 2, one complete field coat of vinyl in accordance with SSPC Paint 9 and two complete coats of vinyl aluminum in accordance with SSPC Paint 8, *Aluminum Vinyl Paint*, should be used to provide a minimum total system dry film thickness of 4.5 mil (112 micron). As an alternative, the two final coats may be permitted to be white vinyl in accordance with Bureau of Reclamation Specification VR-3 to provide a minimum total system dry film thickness of 5.0 mil (125 micron). A 5.0-mil (125-micron) minimum total thickness with one additional coat should be specified by the purchaser. For Inside Paint System No. 4, three complete field coats in contrasting colors of vinyl paint in accordance with Bureau of Reclamation Specification VR-3 should be used to provide a minimum total system dry film thickness of 6.0 mil (150 micron).



**Figure A-6-3.1** Mercury gauge.

All exterior and inside dry finish coat painting should be in accordance with the requirements for Outside Paint System No. 1 of AWWA D101, utilizing two coats of aluminum or alkyd enamel in a color specified by the purchaser to provide a minimum total system dry film thickness of 3.5 mil (87 micron) for aluminum finishes and 4.5 mil (112 micron) for alkyd enamels. As provided by Outside Paint System No. 4 of AWWA D101, the purchaser may be permitted to specify an extra complete coat of primer for a total minimum system dry film thickness of 5.0 mil (125 micron) for aluminum finishes and 6.0 mil (150 micron) for alkyd enamels for more severe atmospheric exposures.

Other finish coats may be permitted to be used, provided they are compatible with the primers and provided permission is first obtained from the authority having jurisdiction.

All painting should be in accordance with the appropriate requirements of SSPC-PA 1, *Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting*.

Instead of painting inaccessible parts, such as lapped welded roofs or the underside of roof plates on radial rafters,

it is possible to protect these items permanently from corrosion by caulking them with seam sealant.

**A-7-1.1** Water spray fixed systems are most commonly used to protect processing equipment and structures, flammable liquid and gas vessels, piping, and equipment such as transformers, oil switches, and motors. They also have been shown to be effective on many combustible solids.

**A-7-1.2** Insulation acting in lieu of water spray protection is expected to protect a vessel or structure for the duration of the exposure. The insulation is to prevent the temperature from exceeding 850°F (454°C) for structural members and 650°F (393°C) for vessels. If the insulation is missing, the structure or vessel is not considered to be protected, regardless of water spray protection or insulation on other surfaces. To re-establish the proper protection, the insulation should be replaced or the water spray protection should be extended, using the appropriate density.

**A-7-3.4** The operation of the water spray system is dependent on the integrity of the piping, which should be kept in good condition and free of mechanical damage. The pipe should not be used for support of ladders, stock, or other material. Where piping is subject to a corrosive atmosphere, a protective corrosion-resistant coating should be provided and maintained. Where the age or service conditions warrant, an internal examination of the piping should be made. Where it is necessary to flush all or part of the piping system, this work should be done by sprinkler contractors or other qualified workers.

**A-7-3.4.1** Rubber-gasketed fittings in the fire areas are inspected to determine that they are protected by the water spray or other approved means. Unless properly protected, fire could cause loss of the rubber gasket following excessive leakage in a fire situation.

**A-7-3.4.2** Hangers and supports are designed to support and restrain the piping from severe movement when the water supply operates and to provide adequate pipe slope for drainage of water from the piping after the water spray system is shut down. Hangers should be kept in good repair. Broken or loose hangers can put undue strain on piping and fittings, cause pipe breaks, and interfere with proper drainage of the pipe. Broken or loose hangers should be replaced or refastened.

**A-7-3.5** Systems need inspection to ensure water spray nozzles effectively discharge water unobstructed onto surfaces to be protected from radiant heat (exposure protection) or onto flaming surfaces to extinguish or control combustion. Factors affecting the proper placement of water spray nozzles include the following:

- (a) Changes or additions to the protected area that obstruct existing nozzles or require additional coverage for compliance
- (b) Removal of equipment from the protected area that results in nozzle placement at excessive distances from the hazard
- (c) Mechanical damage or previous flow tests that have caused nozzles to be misdirected
- (d) A change in the hazard being protected that requires more or different nozzles to provide adequate coverage for compliance

Spray nozzles may be permitted to be placed in any position necessary to obtain proper coverage of the protected area. Positioning of nozzles with respect to surfaces to be protected, or to fires to be controlled or extinguished, should be guided by the particular nozzle design and the character of water spray produced. In positioning nozzles, care should be taken that the water spray does not miss the targeted surface and reduce the efficiency or calculated discharge rate.

**A-7-3.6.2** Water supply piping should be free of internal obstructions that can be caused by debris (e.g., rocks, mud, tubercles) or by closed or partially closed control valves. See Chapter 4 for inspection and maintenance requirements.

**A-7-3.7.2** Each post indicator valve should be opened until spring or torsion is felt in the rod, indicating that the rod has not become detached from the valve. Valves should be backed a one-quarter turn from the fully open position to prevent jamming.

**A-7-3.9** Mainline strainers should be removed and inspected for damaged and corroded parts every 5 years.

**A-7-4.2** The owner's representative should take care to prevent damage to equipment or the structure during the test. Damage could be caused by the system discharge or by runoff from the test site. It should be verified that there is adequate and unobstructed drainage. Equipment should be removed or covered as necessary to prevent damage. Means such as curbing or sandbagging should be used to prevent entry of the water.

**A-7-4.3** "Anticipated emergency events" means that the system should be tested as if it were responding to an actual incident. This means the control valve is left in the "as found" condition, that the detector is activated to automatically trip the system, and that multiple systems operate simultaneously if the design has contemplated such operation. An emergency event does not include natural emergencies such as floods, windstorms, and droughts.

**A-7-4.3.1** Test methods are as follows:

(a) Some detection circuits may be permitted to be deliberately desensitized in order to override unusual ambient conditions. In such cases, the response in 7-4.3.1 may be permitted to be exceeded.

(b) Testing of integrating tubing systems may be permitted to be related to this test by means of a standard pressure impulse test specified by the listing laboratory.

(c) One method of testing heat detection uses a radiant heat surface at a temperature of 300°F (149°C) and a capacity of 350 watts at a distance of 1 in. (25.4 mm) but not more than 2 in. (50 mm) from the nearest part of the detector. This method of testing with an electric test set should not be used in hazardous locations. Other test methods may be permitted to be employed, but the results should be obtained under these conditions.

**A-7-4.3.3** Spray nozzles can be of different sizes and types. Some are more subject to internal obstructions than are others.

**A-8-2.5** Directional-type foam-water discharge devices are quite often located in heavy traffic areas and are more apt to be dislocated compared to ordinary sprinkler locations. Of particular concern are low-level discharge devices in loading

racks in and around low-level tankage and monitor-mounted devices that have been pushed out of the way for convenience. Inspection frequency might have to be increased accordingly.

**A-8-2.6.2** Water supply piping should be free of internal obstructions that can be caused by debris (e.g., rocks, mud, tubercles) or by closed or partially closed control valves. See Chapter 4 for inspection and maintenance requirements.

**A-8-2.11** Proportioning systems might or might not include foam concentrate pumps. If pumps are part of the proportioning system, the driver, pump, and gear reducer should be checked in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and the check can include such items as lubrication, fuel, filters, oil levels, and clutches.

**A-8-2.11.2** In some cases, an adequate supply of foam liquid is available without a full tank. This is particularly true of foam liquid stored in nonmetallic tanks. If liquid is stored in metallic tanks, the proper liquid level should be one-half the distance into the expansion dome.

**A-8-2.11.3.1** CAUTION: Although under normal standby conditions this type of proportioning system should not be pressurized, some installations allow for inadvertent pressurization. Pressure should be removed before inspection.

**A-8-2.11.3.2** Where inspecting for a full liquid tank, the manufacturer's instructions should be followed. If checked incorrectly, the tank sight gauges might indicate a full tank when the tank actually is empty of foam liquid. Some foam liquids, due to their viscosity, might not indicate true levels of foam liquid in the tank where checked via the sight glass.

CAUTION: Depending on system configuration, this type of proportioner system might be pressurized or nonpressurized under normal conditions. Pressure should be removed before inspection.

**A-8-3** Operational tests generally should be comprised of the following:

- (a) A detection/actuation test with no flow to verify that all components such as automated valves, foam and water pumps, and alarms operate properly
- (b) A water-only flow test to check piping continuity, discharge patterns, pressures, and line flushing
- (c) A foam flow test to verify solution concentration
- (d) Resetting of system to its normal standby condition, including draining of lines and filling of foam liquid tank

**A-8-3.2** The owner's representative should take care to prevent damage to equipment or the structure during the test. Damage could be caused by the system discharge or by runoff from the test site. It should be verified that there is adequate and unobstructed drainage. Equipment should be removed or covered as necessary to prevent damage. Means such as curbing or sandbagging should be used to prevent entry of the foam-water solution.

**A-8-3.3** An alternate method for achieving flow may be permitted to be an installation as shown in Figure A-8-3.3. This type of testing does not verify system pipe conditions or discharge device performance but only the water supply, foam concentrate supply, and proportioning accuracy.

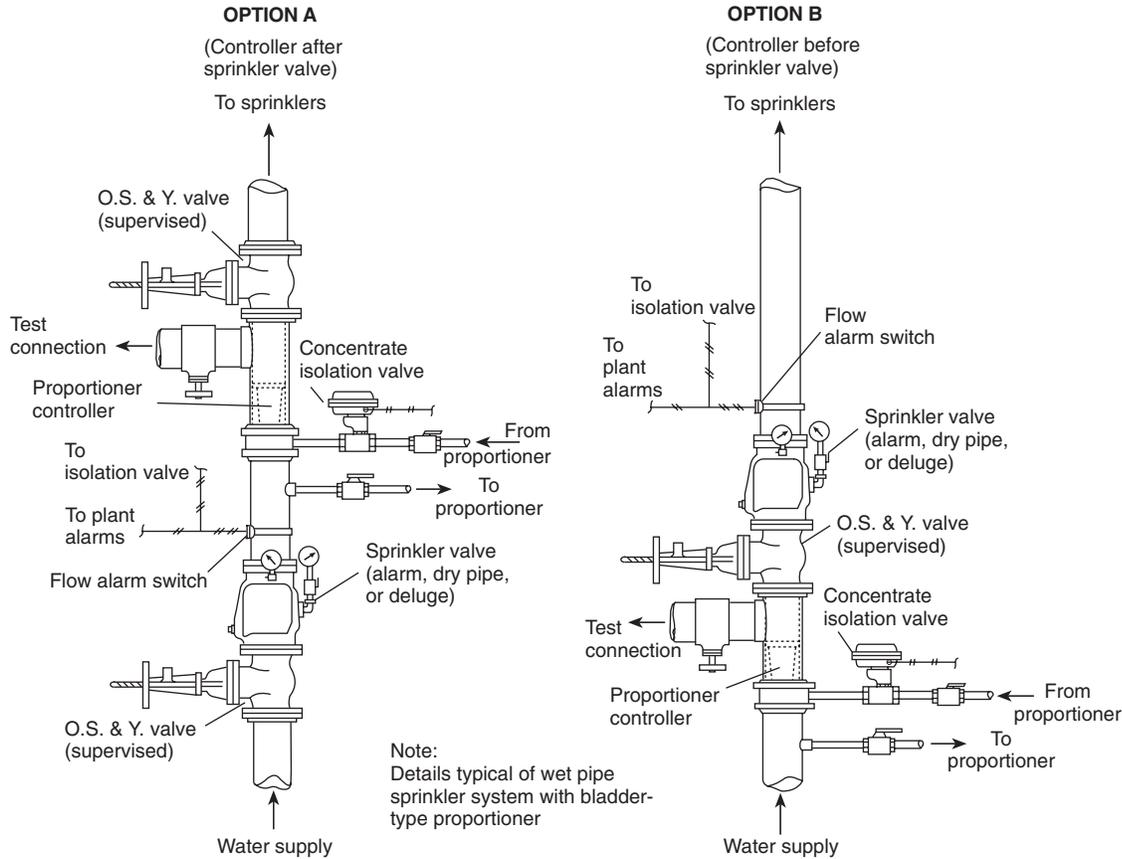


Figure A-8-3.3 Foam system/test header combination.

**A-8-3.3.4** Specific foam concentrates typically are listed or approved with specific sprinklers. Part of the approval and listing is a minimum sprinkler operating pressure. Sprinkler operating pressure affects foam quality, discharge patterns, and fire extinguishment (control) capabilities. Discharge pressures less than this specified minimum pressure should be corrected immediately; therefore, it is necessary to test under full flow conditions.

**A-8-4** The maintenance items specified in the body of this standard are in addition to the typical inspection and test procedures indicated. Foam-water systems are, as are all fire protection systems, designed to be basically maintenance free. There are, however, some areas that need special attention. Foam concentrate shelf life varies between liquids and is affected by factors such as heat, cold, dilution, contamination, and many others. As with all systems, common sense dictates those maintenance-sensitive areas that should be given attention. Routine testing and inspection generally dictate the need for additional maintenance items. Those maintenance items specified are key procedures that should be performed routinely.

**A-8.4.1(b)** Foam concentrates tend to settle out over time. Depending on the specific characteristics of the foam concentrate, sedimentation accumulates in the bottom of the storage vessel. This sediment can affect proportioning and foam concentrate integrity. Some concentrates tend to settle out more rapidly than others. If the annual samples indicate excessive

sediment, flushing the tank might be required more frequently.

**A-8.4.2(b)** Where hydrostatically testing bladder tanks, the generation of a pressure differential across the diaphragm should not be allowed. The manufacturer should be consulted for specific procedures.

#### A-9-1 Application of Valves, Valve Components, and Trim.

(a) *Alarm Valves.* Alarm valves are installed in water-based fire protection systems to sound a fire alarm when a flow of water from the system equals or exceeds the flow of a single discharge device.

A retarding chamber, which minimizes false alarms due to surges and fluctuating water supply pressure, can be supplied with the alarm valve.

(b) *Backflow Prevention Devices.* Backflow prevention devices are used to prevent water in a fire protection system from entering the public water supply due to a reverse flow of water, thermal expansion, hydraulic shock, back pressure, or back siphonage. [See Figure A-9-1(b).]

(c) *Ball Valves.* Ball valves are manually operated through their full range of open to close positions with a one-quarter turn.

(d) *Butterfly Valves.* Butterfly valves are water supply control valves with gear operators to assist in opening and closing. Butterfly valves can be of the wafer or grooved-end type. [See Figure A-9-1(d).]

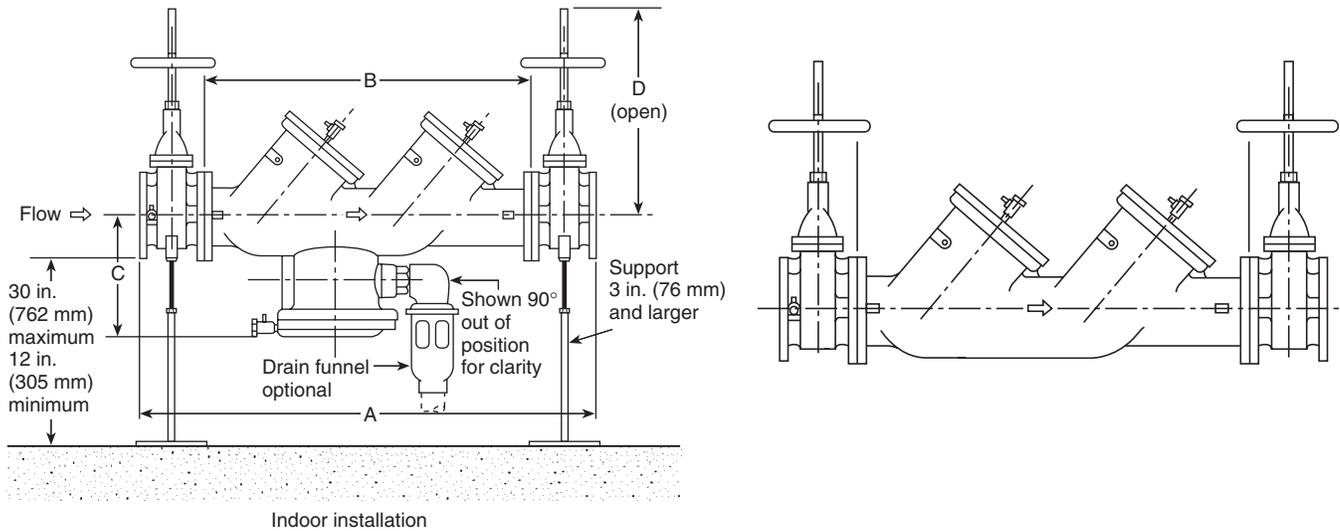


Figure A-9-1(b) Reduced pressure backflow preventers (left) and double check valve assemblies (right).



Figure A-9-1(d) Butterfly post indicator valve. (Courtesy of Henry Pratt Co.)

(e) *Check Valves.* Check valves allow waterflow in one direction only. [See Figure A-9-1(e).]

(f) *DCA.* A double check assembly (DCA) consists of two independently operating spring-loaded check valves. The assembly includes two resilient-seated isolation valves and four test cocks required for testing.

(g) *DCDA.* A double check detector assembly (DCDA) is hydraulically balanced to include a metered bypass assembly to detect system leakage. The main valve assembly and bypass assembly afford equal levels of backflow prevention and are each equipped with two resilient-seated isolation valves and four test cocks required for testing.

(h) *Deluge Valves.* Deluge valves hold water at the valve until actuated by the operation of a detection system or manual release. [See Figure A-9-1(h).]

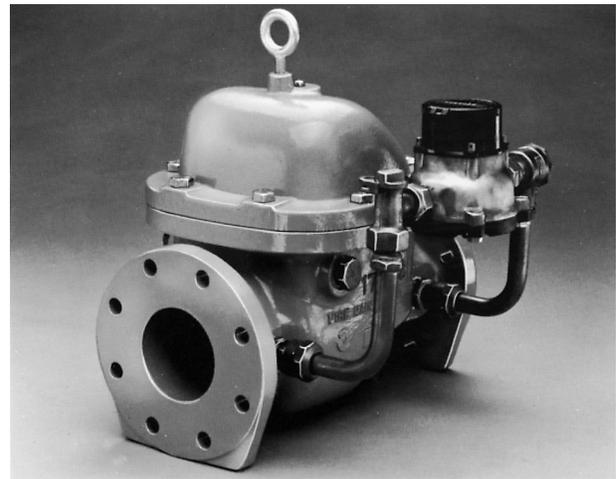


Figure A-9-1(e) Detector check valve.

(i) *Drip Valves.* Drip valves automatically drain condensation or small amounts of water that have leaked into system piping or valves. Drip valves close when exposed to system pressure.

(j) *Dry Pipe Valves.* Dry pipe valves control the flow of water to areas that could be exposed to freezing conditions. Water is held at the valve by air pressure in the system piping. When the air pressure is reduced, the valve operates and floods the system. [See Figures A-9-1(j)(1) and (j)(2).]

(k) *Indicating Valves.* Indicating valves provide a dependable, visible indication of the open position, even at a distance.

(l) *Indicator Posts.* Indicator posts include wall and underground types and are intended for use in operating inside screwed pattern gate valves and for indicating the position of the gates in the valves. [See Figure A-9-1(l).]

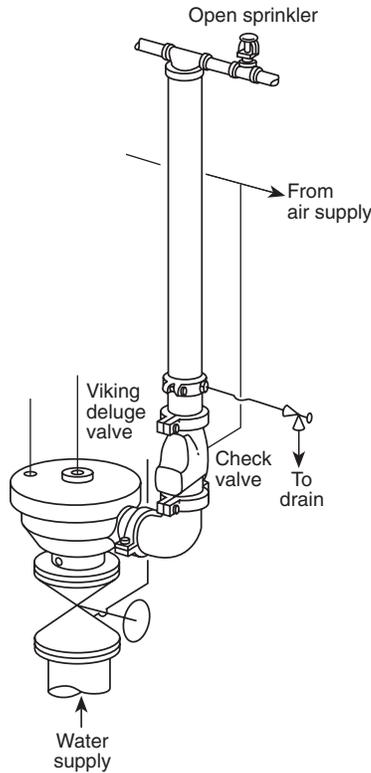


Figure A-9-1(h) Deluge valve.

(m) *NRS Gate Valves, OS&Y Gate Valves.* Nonrising stem (NRS) gate valves are used underground with indicator posts attached or as roadway box valves (curb-box installation). Outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) gate valves are used indoors and in pits outdoors. The valve stem moves out when the valve is open and moves in when it is closed. The stem indicates the position of the valve. [See Figures A-9-1(m)(1) and (m)(2).]

(n) *RPA.* A reduced pressure zone principle assembly (RPA) consists of two independently spring-loaded check valves separated by a differential-sensing valve. The differential-sensing valve includes a relief port to atmosphere that discharges excess water resulting from supply system fluctuations. The assembly includes two resilient-seated isolation valves and four test cocks required for testing.

(o) *RPDA.* A reduced pressure detector assembly (RPDA) is hydraulically balanced to include a metered bypass assembly to detect system leakage. The main valve assembly and bypass assembly afford equal levels of backflow prevention, and each assembly is equipped with two resilient-seated isolation valves and four test cocks required for testing.

(p) *Strainers.* Strainers are used for protection against clogging of water discharge openings.

(q) *Waterflow Detector Check Valves.* Detector-type check valves allow flow in one direction only and have provisions for the connection of a bypass meter around the check valve. [See Figure A-9-1(e).]

**A-9-2.3** The valves are not required to be exposed. Doors, removable panels, or valve pits may be permitted to satisfy this requirement. Such equipment should not be obstructed by features such as walls, ducts, columns, direct burial, or stock storage.

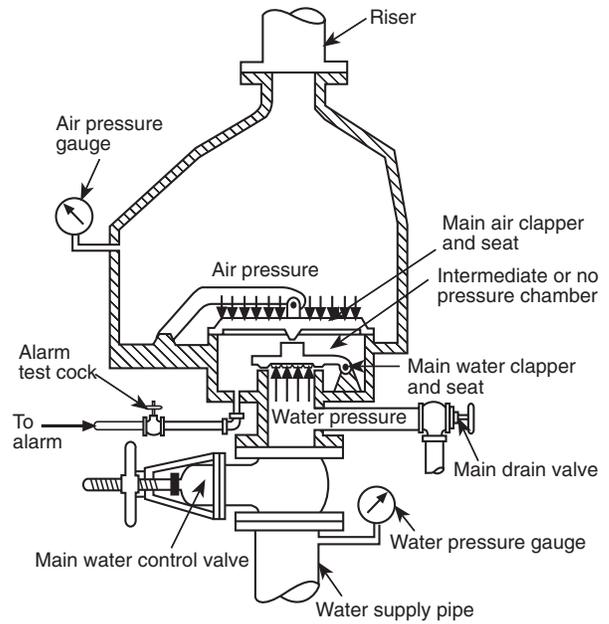


Figure A-9-1(j)(1) Dry pipe valve.

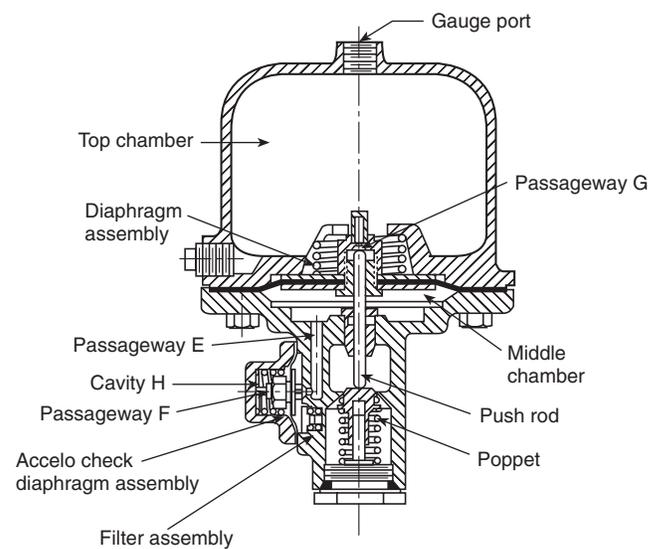


Figure A-9-1(j)(2) Dry pipe system accelerator. (Courtesy of Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co.)

**A-9-2.6** Main drains are installed on system risers for one principal reason: to drain water from the overhead piping after the system is shut off. This allows the contractor or plant maintenance department to perform work on the system or to replace nozzles after a fire or other incident involving system operation.

The test for standpipe systems should be done at the low point drain for each standpipe or the main drain test connection where the supply main enters the building.

These drains also are used to determine whether there is a major reduction in waterflow to the system, such as might be caused by a major obstruction, a dropped gate, a valve that is almost fully closed, or a check valve clapper stuck to the valve seat.

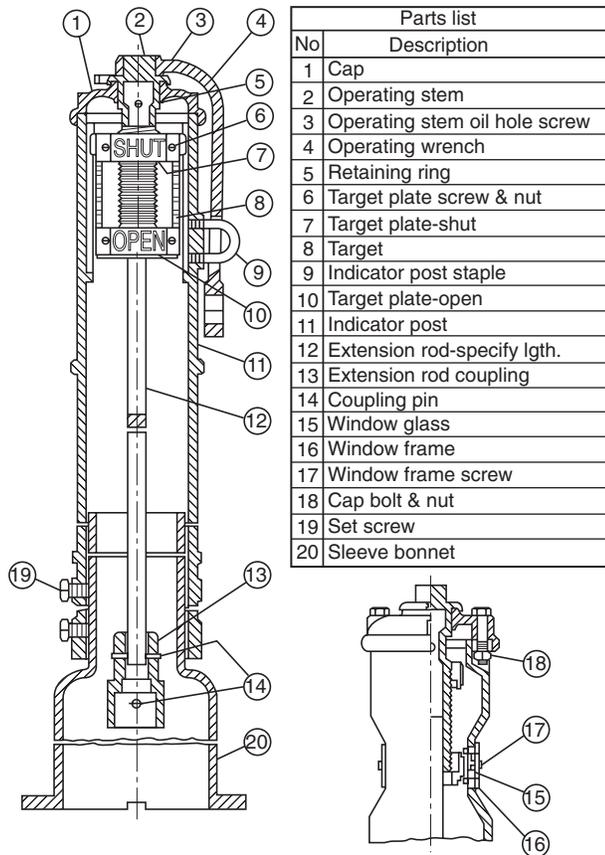


Figure A-9-1(l) Vertical indicator post.

A large drop in the full flow pressure of the main drain (as compared to previous tests) normally is indicative of a dangerously reduced water supply caused by a valve in an almost fully closed position or other type of severe obstruction. After closing the drain, a slow return to normal static pressure is confirmation of the suspicion of a major obstruction in the waterway and should be considered sufficient reason to determine the cause of the variation.

A satisfactory drain test (i.e., one that reflects the results of previous tests) does not necessarily indicate an unobstructed passage, nor does it prove that all valves in the upstream flow of water are fully opened. The performance of drain tests is not a substitute for a valve check on 100 percent of the fire protection valving.

The main drain test is conducted in the following manner:

- (a) Record the pressure indicated by the supply water gauge.
- (b) Close the alarm control valve on alarm valves.
- (c) Fully open the main drain valve.
- (d) After the flow has stabilized, record the residual (flowing) pressure indicated by the water supply gauge.
- (e) Close the main drain valve slowly.
- (f) Record the time taken for the supply water pressure to return to the original static (nonflowing) pressure.
- (g) Open the alarm control valve.

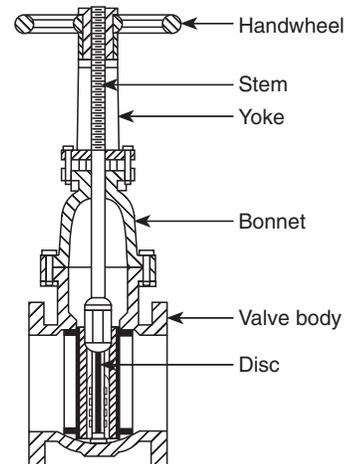


Figure A-9-1(m)(1) Outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) gate valve.

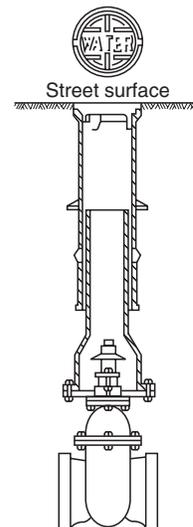


Figure A-9-1(m)(2) Nonindicating-type gate valve.

**A-9-3.1** Closed control valves statistically result in approximately 30 percent of water-based fire protection system failures.

**A-9-3.2** Signs identifying underground fire service main control valves in roadway boxes should indicate the direction of valve opening, the distance and direction of the valve from the sign location (if the valve is subject to being covered by snow or ice), and the location of the wrench if not located with the sign.

**A-9-3.2.1** Valves that normally are closed during cold weather should be removed and replaced with devices that provide continuous fire protection service.

**A-9-3.3.2** Valves should be kept free of snow, ice, storage, or other obstructions so that access is ensured.

**A-9-3.3.2(b)** The purpose of the valve sealing program is as follows:

- (a) The presence of a seal on a control valve is a deterrent to closing a valve indiscriminately without obtaining the proper authority.
- (b) A broken or missing seal on a valve is cause for the plant inspector to verify that protection is not impaired and to notify superiors of the fact that a valve could have been closed without following procedures.

**A-9-3.4.1** These “spring tests” are made to verify that a post indicator valve is fully open. If an operator feels the valve is fully open, he or she should push in the “open” direction. The handle usually moves a short distance (approximately a one-quarter turn) and “springs” back toward the operator in a subtle move when released. This spring occurs when the valve gate pulls up tight against the top of its casting and the valve shaft (being fairly long) twists slightly. The spring indicates that the valve is fully opened and that the gate is attached to the handle. If the gate is jammed due to a foreign particle, the handle is not likely to spring back. If the gate is loose from the handle, the handle continues to turn in the “open” direction with little resistance.

**A-9-3.4.3** For further information, see NFPA 72, *National Fire Alarm Code*.

**A-9-4.1.1** A higher pressure reading on the system gauge is normal in variable pressure water supplies. Pressure over 175 psi (12.1 bar) can be caused by fire pump tests or thermal expansion and should be investigated and corrected.

**A-9-4.1.2** The system should be drained for internal inspection of valve components as follows:

- (a) Close the control valve.
- (b) Open the main drain valve.
- (c) Open the inspector’s test valve.
- (d) Wait for the sound of draining water to cease and for all gauges to indicate 0 psi (0 bar) before removing the handhole cover or dismantling any component.

**A-9-4.3.2.1** High priming water levels can adversely affect the operation of supervisory air. Test the water level as follows:

- (a) Open the priming level test valve.
- (b) If water flows, drain it.
- (c) Close the valve when water stops flowing and air discharges.
- (d) If air discharges when the valve is opened, the priming water level could be too low. To add priming water, refer to the manufacturer’s instructions.

**A-9-4.3.2.2** Preaction and deluge valves in areas subject to freezing should be trip tested in the spring to allow time before the onset of cold weather for all water that has entered the system or condensation to drain to low points or back to the valve.

**A-9-4.3.2.9** Methods of recording maintenance include tags attached at each riser, records retained at each building, and records retained at one building in a complex.

**A-9-4.3.3.3** Suitable facilities should be provided to dispose of drained water. Low points equipped with a single valve should be drained as follows:

- (a) Open the low point drain valve slowly.
- (b) Close the drain valve as soon as water ceases to discharge and allow time for additional accumulation above the valve.

- (c) Repeat this procedure until water ceases to discharge.
- (d) Replace plug or nipple and cap as necessary.

Low points equipped with dual valves should be drained as follows:

- (a) Close the upper valve.
- (b) Open the lower valve and drain the accumulated water.
- (c) Close the lower valve, open the upper valve, and allow time for additional water accumulation.
- (d) Repeat this procedure until water ceases to discharge.
- (e) Replace plug or nipple and cap in lower valve.

**A-9-4.4.1.2(c)** A conflict in pressure readings could indicate an obstructed orifice or a leak in the isolated chamber of the quick-opening device, either of which could make the quick-opening device inoperative.

**A-9-4.4.2.1** High priming water levels can affect the operation of supervisory air or nitrogen pressure maintenance devices. Test the water level as follows:

- (a) Open the priming level test valve.
- (b) If water flows, drain it.
- (c) Close the valve when water stops flowing and air discharges.
- (d) If air discharges when the valve is opened, the priming water level could be too low. To add priming water, refer to the manufacturer’s instructions.

**A-9-4.4.2.2** Dry pipe valves should be trip tested in the spring to allow time before the onset of cold weather for all water that has entered the system or condensation to drain to low points or back to the valve.

**A-9-4.4.2.2.1** A full flow trip test generally requires at least two individuals, one of whom is situated at the dry pipe valve while the other is at the inspector’s test. If possible, they should be in communication with each other. A full flow trip test is conducted as follows:

- (a) The main drain valve is fully opened to clean any accumulated scale or foreign material from the supply water piping. The main drain valve then is closed.
- (b) The system air or nitrogen pressure and the supply water pressure is recorded.
- (c) The system air or nitrogen pressure is relieved by opening the inspector’s test valve completely. Concurrent with opening the valve, both testers start their stopwatches. If two-way communication is not available, the tester at the dry valve is to react to the start of downward movement on the air pressure gauge.
- (d) Testers at the dry pipe valve note the air pressure at which the valve trips and note the tripping time.
- (e) Testers at the inspector’s test note the time at which water flows steadily from the test connection. This time is noted for comparison purposes to previous tests and is not meant to be a specific pass/fail criterion. Note that NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, does not require water delivery in 60 seconds for all systems.
- (f) When clean water flows, the test is terminated by closing the system control valve.
- (g) The air or nitrogen pressure and the time elapsed are to be recorded as follows:

1. From the complete opening of the test valve to the tripping of the valve

2. From the complete opening of inspector's valve to the start of steady flow from the test connection

(h) All low point drains are opened and then closed when water ceases to flow.

(i) The dry pipe valve and quick-opening device are reset, if installed, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and the system is returned to service.

**A-9-4.4.2.2.2** A partial flow trip test is conducted in the following manner:

- (a) Fully open the main drain valve to clean any accumulated scale or foreign material from the supply water piping.
- (b) Close the control valve to the point where additional closure cannot provide flow through the entire area of the drain outlet.
- (c) Close the valve controlling flow to the device if a quick-opening device is installed.
- (d) Record the system air or nitrogen pressure and the supply water pressure.
- (e) Relieve system air or nitrogen pressure by opening the priming level test valve.
- (f) Note and record the air or nitrogen pressure and supply water pressure when the dry pipe valve trips.
- (g) Immediately close the system control valve and open the main drain valve to minimize the amount of water entering the system piping.
- (h) Trip test the quick-opening device, if installed, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- (i) Open all low point drains; close when water ceases to flow.
- (j) Reset the dry pipe valve and quick-opening device, if installed, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and return the system to service.

**CAUTION:** A partial flow trip test does not provide a high enough rate of flow to latch the clappers of some model dry pipe valves in the open position. When resetting such valves, check that the latching equipment is operative.

**A-9-4.4.2.4** Except when a full flow trip test is conducted in accordance with A-9-4.4.2.1, a quick-opening device should be tested in the following manner:

- (a) Close the system control valve.
- (b) Open the main drain valve and keep it in the open position.
- (c) Verify that the quick-opening device control valve is open.
- (d) Open the inspector's test valve. A burst of air from the device indicates that it has tripped.
- (e) Close the device's control valve.
- (f) Return the device to service in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and return the system to service.

**A-9-4.4.3.1** Leaks can be located by inspecting the system for damage or by applying leak detecting fluids to pipe joints and valve packing nuts or bonnets.

**A-9-4.4.3.3** A quick-opening device, if installed, should be removed temporarily from service prior to draining low points.

**A-9-5.1.2** The sectional drain valve should be opened to compare the results with the original installation or acceptance tests.

**A-9-5.2.2** PRV devices can be bench tested in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or tested in place. To test in place, a gauge is connected on both the inlet side and the outlet side of the device and flow readings are taken using a Pitot tube or a flowmeter. Water is discharged through a roof manifold, if available, or through hose to the exterior of the building. Another acceptable method for systems having at least two risers is to take one standpipe out of service and use it as a drain by removing PRV devices and attaching hoses at the outlets near the ground floor level. When testing in this manner, a flowmeter should be used and a hose line utilized to connect the riser being tested and the drain riser.

Readings are to be compared to the system's hydraulic demands at the test location. Field-adjustable valves are to be reset in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Nonadjustable valves should be replaced. Extreme caution should be exercised because of the high pressure involved when testing.

**A-9-6.1.2** Intermittent discharge from a differential-sensing valve relief port is normal. Continuous discharge is a sign of malfunction of either or both of the check valves, and maintenance is necessary.

**A-9-6.2.1** The full flow test of the backflow prevention valve can be performed with a test header or other connections downstream of the valve. A bypass around the check valve in the fire department connection line with a control valve in the normally closed position may be an acceptable arrangement. When flow to a visible drain cannot be accomplished, closed loop flow can be acceptable if a flowmeter or site glass is incorporated into the system to ensure flow.

**A-9-6.2.2** The tests required by 9-6.2 typically test only for operation of the device under backflow conditions. Forward-flow test conditions are required by other portions of this standard.

**A-10-2** For effective control and extinguishment of fire, automatic sprinklers should receive an unobstructed flow of water. Although the overall performance record of automatic sprinklers has been very satisfactory, there have been numerous instances of impaired efficiency because sprinkler piping or sprinklers were plugged with pipe scale, mud, stones, or other foreign material. If the first sprinklers to open in a fire are plugged, the fire in that area cannot be extinguished or controlled by prewetting of adjacent combustibles. In such a situation, the fire can grow to an uncontrollable size, resulting in greater fire damage and excessive sprinkler operation and even threatening the structural integrity of the building, depending on the number of plugged sprinklers and fire severity.

Keeping the inside of sprinkler system piping free of scale, silt, or other obstructing material is an integral part of an effective loss prevention program.

#### **Obstruction Sources**

*Pipe Scale.* Loss studies have shown that dry pipe sprinkler systems are involved in the majority of obstructed sprinkler fire losses. Pipe scale was found to be the most frequent obstructing material. Dry pipe systems that have been maintained wet and then dry alternately over a period of years are particularly susceptible to the accumulation of scale. Also, in systems that are continuously dry, condensation of moisture in the air supply can result in the formation of a hard scale along

the bottom of the piping. When sprinklers open, the scale is broken loose and carried along the pipe, plugging some of the sprinklers or forming obstructions at the fittings.

*Careless Installation or Repair.* Many obstructions are caused by careless workers during installation or repair of yard or public mains and sprinkler systems. Wood, paint brushes, buckets, gravel, sand, and gloves have been found as obstructions. In some instances, with welded sprinkler systems and systems with holes for quick-connect fittings, the cutout discs or coupons have been left within the piping, obstructing flow to sprinklers.

*Raw Water Sources.* Materials can be sucked up from the bottoms of rivers, ponds, or open reservoirs by fire pumps with poorly arranged or inadequately screened intakes and then forced into the system. Sometimes floods damage intakes. Obstructions include fine, compacted materials such as rust, mud, and sand. Coarse materials — such as stones, cinders, cast-iron tubercles, chips of wood, and sticks — also are common.

*Biological Growth.* Biological growth has been known to cause obstructions in sprinkler piping. The Asiatic clam has been found in fire protection systems supplied by raw river or lake water. With an available food supply and sunlight, these clams grow to approximately  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. to  $\frac{7}{16}$  in. (9 mm to 11 mm) across the shell in 1 year and up to  $2\frac{1}{8}$  in. (54 mm) and larger by the sixth year. However, once in fire mains and sprinkler piping, the growth rate is much slower. The clams get into the fire protection systems in the larval stage or while still small clams. They then attached themselves to the pipe and feed on bacteria or algae that pass through.

Originally brought to Washington State from Asia in the 1930s, the clams have spread throughout at least 33 states and possibly are present in every state. River areas reported to be highly infested include the Ohio River, Tennessee River Valley, Savannah River (S. Carolina), Altamaha River (Georgia), Columbia River (Washington), and Delta-Mendota Canal (California).

*Sprinkler Calcium Carbonate Deposits.* Natural fresh waters contain dissolved calcium and magnesium salts in varying concentrations, depending on the sources and location of the water. If the concentration of these salts is high, the water is considered hard. A thin film composed largely of calcium carbonate,  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , affords some protection against corrosion where hard water flows through the pipes. However, hardness is not the only factor to determine whether a film forms. The ability of  $\text{CaCO}_3$  to precipitate on the metal pipe surface also depends on the water's total acidity or alkalinity, the concentration of dissolved solids in the water, and its pH. In soft water, no such film can form.

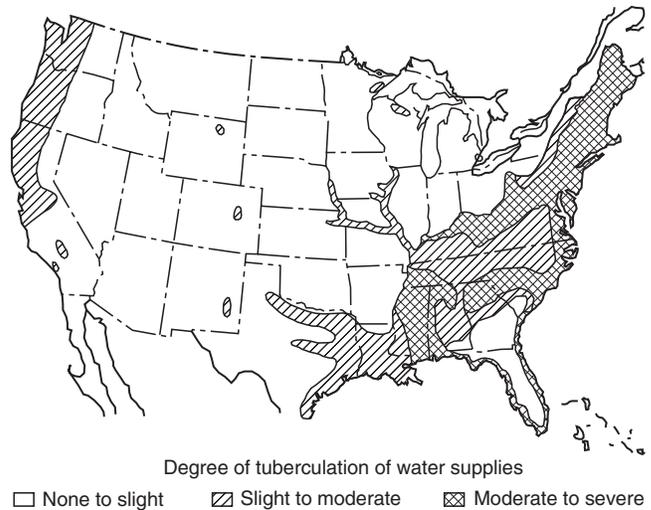
In automatic sprinkler systems, the calcium carbonate scale formation tends to occur on the more noble metal in the electrochemical series, which is copper, just as corrosion affects the less noble metal, iron. Consequently, scale formation naturally forms on sprinklers, often plugging the orifice. The piping itself might be relatively clear. This type of sprinkler obstruction cannot be detected or corrected by normal flushing procedures. It can only be found by inspection of sprinklers in suspected areas and then removed.

Most public water utilities in very hard water areas soften their water to reduce consumer complaints of scale buildup in water heaters. Thus, the most likely locations for deposits in sprinkler systems are where sprinklers are not connected to

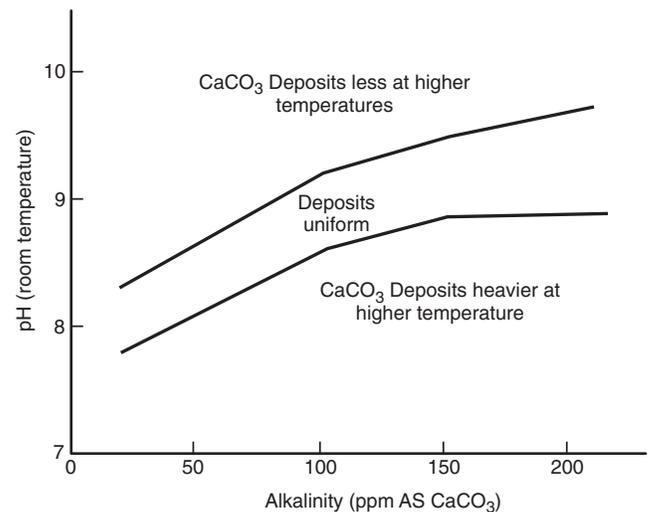
public water but supplied without treatment directly from wells or surface water in areas that have very hard water. These areas generally include the Mississippi basin west of the Mississippi River and north of the Ohio River, the rivers of Texas and the Colorado basin, and other white areas in Figure A-10-2(a). (The water of the Great Lakes is only moderately hard.)

Within individual plants, the sprinklers most likely to have deposits are located as follows:

- (a) In wet systems only
- (b) In high-temperature areas, except where water has unusually high pH [see Figure A-10-2(b)]. High-temperature areas include those near dryers, ovens, and skylights or at roof peaks
- (c) In old sprinkler systems that are frequently drained and refilled
- (d) In pendant sprinklers that are located away from air pockets and near convection currents



**Figure A-10-2(a) Map of hard water areas.** (Courtesy of Cast Iron Pipe Research Association)



**Figure A-10-2(b) Scale deposition as a function of the alkalinity/pH ratio.**

*Microbiologically Induced Corrosion (MIC).* Microbiologically induced corrosion has been observed in some areas involving the creation of tubercle-covered or slime-covered pits on the interior pipe wall, in which certain types of bacteria are able to thrive. In steel pipe, the MIC is often evidenced as orange or black tubercles and/or black mud-like slime. In copper, the coloration can be blue or green. The most obvious indication of MIC is pinhole leaks occurring after only a few years' service.

Probable verification of the presence of MIC is obtained by performing a general check for bacterial evidence in the corrosion by-product. A simple chemical analysis may be performed by a metallurgical lab on the sludge (i.e., corrosion by-product) from the inside of the pipe or tube.

Some things that will probably increase the occurrence of MIC are as follows:

- (a) Draining a system and leaving it empty, although still wet, for periods of time
- (b) Excessive flushing of systems
- (c) Any other unnecessary introduction of oxygen or new water into the system

Once the presence of MIC has been confirmed, the effected pipe generally needs to be replaced. To prohibit the formation of MIC in the new piping, it is necessary to alter one or more of the following conditions to create an environment inhospitable to the organisms:

- (a) Oxygen concentration (only effective for aerobic bacteria)
- (b) pH (acidity) of the water
- (c) Temperature of the water
- (d) Residual chlorine content

The most effective changes will depend on the exact organism found in the water supply. It might be necessary to have the organisms identified by a biological laboratory before a treatment program can be formulated.

**A-10-2.1 Investigation Procedure.** If unsatisfactory conditions are observed as outlined in Section 10-2, investigations should be made to determine the extent and severity of the obstructing material. From the fire protection system plan, determine the water supply sources, age of underground mains and sprinkler systems, types of systems, and general piping arrangement. Consider the possible sources of obstruction material.

Examine the fire pump suction supply and screening arrangements. If necessary, have the suction cleaned before using the pump in tests and flushing operations. Gravity tanks should be inspected internally with the exception of steel tanks that have been recently cleaned and painted. If possible, have the tank drained and determine whether loose scale is on the shell or if sludge or other obstructions are on the tank bottom. Cleaning and repainting might be in order, particularly if it has not been done within the previous 5 years.

Investigate yard mains first, then sprinkler systems.

**IMPORTANT:** Where fire protection control valves are closed during investigation procedures, the fire protection impairment precautions outlined in Chapter 11 should be followed.

Large quantities of water are needed for investigation and for flushing. It is important to plan the safest means of disposal in advance. Cover stock and machinery susceptible to water

damage, and keep equipment on hand for mopping up any accidental discharge of water.

*Investigating Yard Mains.* Flow water through yard hydrants, preferably near the extremes of selected mains, to determine whether mains contain obstructive material. It is preferable to connect two lengths of 2½-in. (64-mm) hose to the hydrant. Attach burlap bags to the free ends of the hose from which the nozzles have been removed to collect any material flushed out, and flow water long enough to determine the condition of the main being investigated. If there are several water supply sources, investigate each independently, avoiding any unnecessary interruptions to sprinkler protection. In extensive yard layouts, repeat the tests at several locations, if necessary, to determine general conditions.

If obstructive material is found, all mains should be flushed thoroughly before investigating the sprinkler systems. (See A-10-2.3.)

*Investigating Sprinkler Systems.* Investigate dry systems first. Tests on several carefully selected, representative systems usually are sufficient to indicate general conditions throughout the plant. If, however, preliminary investigations indicate the presence of obstructing material, this justifies investigating all systems (both wet and dry) before outlining needed flushing operations. Generally, the system can be considered reasonably free of obstructing material, provided the following conditions apply:

- (a) Less than ½ cup of scale is washed from the cross mains.
- (b) Scale fragments are not large enough to plug a sprinkler orifice.
- (c) A full, unobstructed flow is obtained from each branch line checked.

Where other types of foreign material are found, judgment should be used before considering the system unobstructed. Obstruction potential is based on the physical characteristics and source of the foreign material.

In selecting specific systems or branch lines for investigation, the following should be considered:

- (a) Lines found obstructed during a fire or during maintenance work
- (b) Systems adjacent to points of recent repair to yard mains, particularly if hydrant flow shows material in the main

Tests should include flows through 2½-in. (64-mm) fire hose directly from cross mains [see Figures A-10-2.1(a) and (b)] and flows through 1½-in. (38-mm) hose from representative branch lines. Two or three branch lines per system is a representative number of branch lines where investigating for scale accumulation. If significant scale is found, investigation of additional branch lines is warranted. Where investigating for foreign material (other than scale), the number of branch lines needed for representative sampling is dependent on the source and characteristic of the foreign material.

If provided, fire pumps should be operated for the large line flows, since maximum flow is desirable. Burlap bags should be used to collect dislodged material as is done in the investigation of yard mains. Each flow should be continued until the water clears (i.e., a minimum of 2 to 3 minutes at full flow for sprinkler mains). This is likely to be sufficient to indicate the condition of the piping interior.

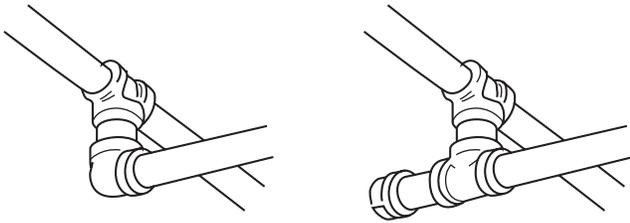


Figure A-10-2.1(a) Replacement of elbow at end of cross main with a flushing connection consisting of a 2-in. (50-mm) nipple and cap.

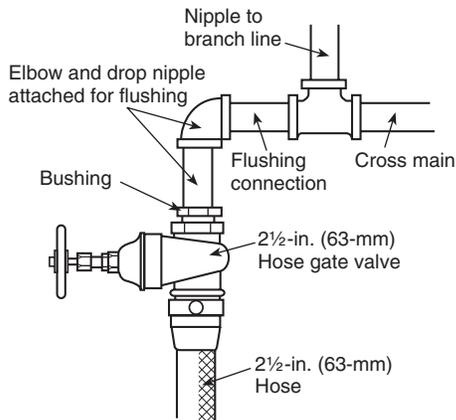


Figure A-10-2.1(b) Connection of 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. (64-mm) hose gate valve with a 2-in. (50-mm) bushing and nipple and elbow to 2-in. (50-mm) cross main.

**Dry Pipe Systems.** Flood dry pipe systems one or two days before obstruction investigations to soften pipe scale and deposits. After selecting the test points of a dry pipe system, close the main control valve and drain the system. Check the piping visually with a flashlight while it is being dismantled. Attach hose valves and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. (38-mm) hose to the ends of the lines to be tested, shut the valves, have air pressure restored on the system, and reopen the control valve. Open the hose valve on the end branch line, allowing the system to trip in simulation of normal action. Any obstructions should be cleared from the branch line before proceeding with further tests.

After flowing the small end line, shut its hose valve and test the feed or cross main by discharging water through a 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. (64-mm) fire hose, collecting any foreign material in a burlap bag.

After the test, the dry pipe valve should be cleaned internally and reset. Its control valve should be locked open and a drain test performed.

**Wet Pipe Systems.** Testing of wet systems is similar to that of dry systems, except that the system should be drained after closing the control valve to permit installation of hose valves for the test. Slowly reopen the control valve and make a small hose flow as specified for the branch line, followed by the 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -in. (64-mm) hose flow for the cross main.

In any case, if lines become plugged during the tests, piping should be dismantled and cleaned, the extent of plugging noted, and a clear flow obtained from the branch line before proceeding further.

Perform similar tests on representative systems to indicate the general condition of the wet systems throughout the plant, keeping a detailed record of the procedures performed.

**Other Obstruction Investigation Methods.** Other obstruction investigation methods, such as ultrasonic and X-ray examination, have been evaluated. Although these methods are successful at detecting obstructions, they tend to be time-consuming and necessitate direct access to sprinkler piping. For most situations, they currently are no more economical or practical than the conventional flushing investigation method.

The sources of the obstructing material should be determined and steps taken to prevent further entrance of such material. This entails work such as inspection and cleaning of pump suction screening facilities or cleaning of private reservoirs. If recently laid public mains appear to be the source of the obstructing material, waterworks authorities should be requested to flush their system.

### A-10-2.2 Obstruction Prevention Program

#### (a) Dry Pipe and Preaction Systems — Scale.

1. Dry pipe and preaction systems using noncoated ferrous piping should be thoroughly investigated for obstruction from corrosion after they have been in service for 15 years, 25 years, and every 5 years thereafter.
2. Dry pipe systems with noncoated ferrous piping should be kept on air year-round, rather than on air and water alternately, to inhibit formation of rust and scale.
3. Piping that has been galvanized internally for new dry pipe and preaction sprinkler system installations should be used. Fittings, couplings, hangers, and other appurtenances are not required to be galvanized. Copper or stainless steel piping also is permitted.

(b) **Flushing Connections.** Sprinkler systems installed in accordance with recent editions of NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, should have provisions for flushing each cross main. Similarly, branch lines on gridded systems should be capable of being readily “broken” at a simple union or flexible joint. Owners of systems installed without these provisions should be encouraged to provide them when replacement or repair work is being done.

#### (c) Suction Supplies.

1. Screen pump suction supplies and screens should be maintained. Connections from penstocks should be equipped with strainers or grids, unless the penstock inlets themselves are so equipped. Pump suction screens of copper or brass wire tend to promote less aquatic growth.
2. Extreme care should be used to prevent material from entering the suction piping when cleaning tanks and open reservoirs. Materials removed from the interior of gravity tanks during cleaning should not be allowed to enter the discharge pipe.
3. Small mill ponds might need periodic dredging where weeds and other aquatic growth are inherent.

(d) **Asian Clams.** Effective screening of larvae and small-size, juvenile Asian clams from fire protection systems is very difficult. To date, no effective method of total control has been found. Such controls can be difficult to achieve in fire protection systems.

(e) *Calcium Carbonate*. For localities suspected of having hard water, sample sprinklers should be removed and inspected yearly. Section A-10-2 outlines sprinkler locations prone to the accumulation of deposits where hard water is a problem. Sprinklers found with deposits should be replaced and adjacent sprinklers should be checked.

(f) *Zebra Mussels*. Several means of controlling the zebra mussel are being studied, including molluscides, chlorines, ozone, shell strainers, manual removal, robotic cleaning, water jetting, line pigging, sonic pulses, high-voltage electrical fields, and thermal backwashing. It is believed that these controls might need to be applied only during spawning periods when water temperatures are 57°F to 61°F (14°C to 16°C) and veligers are present. Several silicon grease-based coatings also are being investigated for use within piping systems.

While it appears that the use of molluscides could provide the most effective means of controlling the mussel, these chemicals are costly. It is believed that chlorination is the best available short-term treatment, but there are problems associated with the use of chlorine, including strict Environmental Protection Agency regulations on the release of chlorine into lakes and streams. The use of nonselective poison, such as chlorine, in the amounts necessary to kill the mussels in large bodies of water could be devastating to entire ecosystems.

To provide an effective means of control against zebra mussels in fire protection systems, control measures should be applied at the water source, instead of within the piping system. Effective controls for growth of the zebra mussel within fire protection systems include the following:

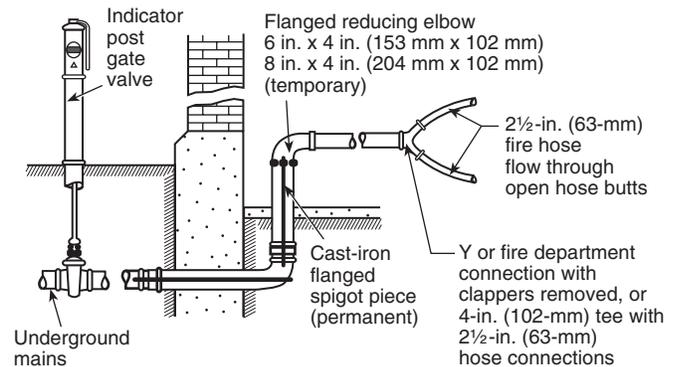
1. Selecting a water source that is not subject to infestation. This could include well water or potable or pretreated water.
2. Implementing a water treatment program that includes biocides or elevated pH, or both.
3. Implementing a water treatment program to remove oxygen, which ensures control of biological growth within piping.
4. Relying on a tight system approach to deny oxygen and nutrients that are necessary to support growth.

### A-10-2.3 Flushing Procedures.

**Yard Mains.** Yard mains should be flushed thoroughly before flushing any interior piping. Flush yard piping through hydrants at dead ends of the system or through blow-off valves, allowing the water to run until clear. If the water is supplied from more than one direction or from a looped system, close divisional valves to produce a high-velocity flow through each single line. A velocity of at least 10 ft/sec (3 m/sec) is necessary for scouring the pipe and for lifting foreign material to an aboveground flushing outlet. Use the flow specified in Table A-10-2.3 or the maximum flow available for the size of the yard main being flushed.

Connections from the yard piping to the sprinkler riser should be flushed. These are usually 6-in. (150-mm) mains. Although flow through a short, open-ended 2-in. (50-mm) drain can create sufficient velocity in a 6-in. (150-mm) main to move small obstructing material, the restricted waterway of the globe valve usually found on a sprinkler drain might not allow stones and other large objects to pass. If the presence of large size material is suspected, a larger outlet is needed to pass such material and to create the flow necessary to move it. Fire department connections on sprinkler risers can be used as flushing outlets by removing the clappers. Yard mains also can

be flushed through a temporary Siamese fitting attached to the riser connection before the sprinkler system is installed. [See Figure A-10-2.3(a).]



**Figure A-10-2.3(a) Arrangement for flushing branches from underground mains to sprinkler risers.**

**Sprinkler Piping.** Two methods commonly are used for flushing sprinkler piping:

- (a) The hydraulic method
- (b) The hydropneumatic method

The hydraulic method consists of flowing water from the yard mains, sprinkler risers, feed mains, cross mains, and branch lines, respectively, in the same direction in which water would flow during a fire.

The hydropneumatic method uses special equipment and compressed air to blow a charge of about 30 gal (114 dm<sup>3</sup>) of water from the ends of branch lines back into feed mains and down the riser, washing the foreign material out of an opening at the base of the riser.

The choice of method depends on conditions at the individual plant and the type of material installed. If examination indicates the presence of loose sand, mud, or moderate amounts of pipe scale, the piping generally can be flushed satisfactorily by the hydraulic method. Where the material is more difficult to remove and available water pressures are too low for effective scouring action, the hydropneumatic method generally is more satisfactory. The hydropneumatic method should not be used with listed CPVC sprinkler piping.

In some cases, where obstructive material is solidly packed or adheres tightly to the walls of the piping, the pipe needs to be dismantled and cleaned by rodding or other means.

Dry pipe systems should be flooded one or two days before flushing to soften pipe scale and deposits.

Successful flushing by either the hydraulic or hydropneumatic method is dependent on establishing sufficient velocity of flow in the pipes to remove silt, scale, and other obstructive material. With the hydraulic method, water should be moved through the pipe at least at the rate of flow indicated in Table A-10-2.3.

Where flushing a branch line through the end pipe, sufficient water should be discharged to scour the largest pipe in the branch line. Lower rates of flow can reduce the efficiency of the flushing operation. To establish the recommended flow, remove the small end piping and connect the hose to a larger section, if necessary.

Where pipe conditions indicate internal or external corrosion, a section of the pipe affected should be cleaned thoroughly to determine whether the walls of the pipe have seriously weakened. Hydrostatic testing should be performed as outlined in NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*.

Table A-10-2.3 Flushing Rates to Accomplish Flow of 10 ft/sec (3 m/sec)

Pipe Size	Steel			Copper				Polybutylene	
	SCH 10 (gpm)	SCH 40 (gpm)	XL (gpm)	K (gpm)	L (gpm)	M (gpm)	CPVC (gpm)	CTS (gpm)	IPS (gpm)
3/4	—	—	—	14	15	16	19	12	17
1	29	24	30	24	26	27	30	20	27
1 1/4	51	47	52	38	39	41	48	30	43
1 1/2	69	63	70	54	55	57	63	42	57
2	114	105	114	94	96	99	98	72	90
2 1/2	170	149	163	145	149	152	144	—	—
3	260	230	251	207	212	217	213	—	—
4	449	396	—	364	373	379	—	—	—
5	686	623	—	565	582	589	—	—	—
6	989	880	—	807	836	846	—	—	—
8	1665	1560	—	1407	1460	1483	—	—	—
10	2632	2440	—	2185	2267	2303	—	—	—
12	—	3520	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

For SI units: 1 gpm = 3.785 L/min.

Pendant sprinklers should be removed and inspected until it is reasonably certain that all are free of obstruction material.

Painting the ends of branch lines and cross mains is a convenient method for keeping a record of those pipes that have been flushed.

**Hydraulic Method.** After the yard mains have been thoroughly cleaned, flush risers, feed mains, cross mains, and finally the branch lines. In multistory buildings, systems should be flushed by starting at the lowest story and working up. Branch line flushing in any story can immediately follow the flushing of feed and cross mains in that story, allowing one story to be completed at a time. Following this sequence prevents drawing obstructing material into the interior piping.

To flush risers, feed mains, and cross mains, attach 2 1/2-in. (64-mm) hose gate valves to the extreme ends of these lines [see Figure A-10-2.3(b)]. Such valves usually can be procured from the manifold of fire pumps or hose standpipes. As an alternative, an adapter with 2 1/2-in. (64-mm) hose thread and standard pipe thread can be used with a regular gate valve. A length of fire hose without a nozzle should be attached to the flushing connection. To prevent kinking of the hose and to obtain maximum flow, an elbow usually should be installed between the end of the sprinkler pipe and the hose gate valve. Attach the valve and hose so that no excessive strain will be placed on the threaded pipe and fittings. Support hose lines properly.

Where feed and cross mains and risers contain pipe 4 in., 5 in., and 6 in. (100 mm, 125 mm, and 150 mm) in diameter, it might be necessary to use a Siamese with two hose connections to obtain sufficient flow to scour this larger pipe.

Flush branch lines after feed and cross mains have been thoroughly cleared. Equip the ends of several branch lines with gate valves, and flush individual lines of the group consecutively. This eliminates the need for shutting off and draining the sprinkler system to change a single hose line. The hose should be 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) in diameter and as short as practicable. Branch lines may be permitted to be flushed in any order that expedites the work.

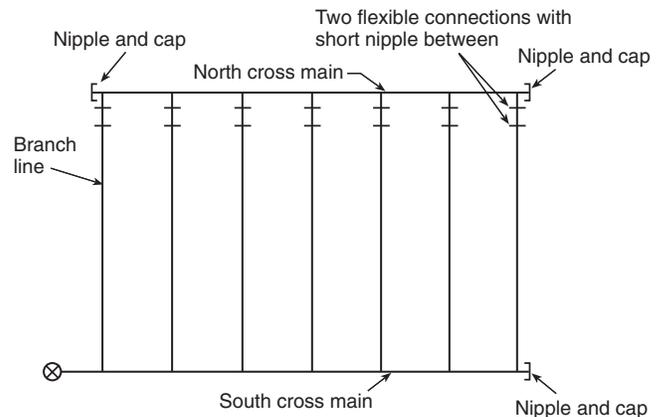


Figure A-10-2.3(b) Gridded sprinkler system piping.

Branch lines also may be permitted to be flushed through pipe 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) in diameter or larger while extended through a convenient window. If pipe is used, 45-degree fittings should be provided at the ends of branch lines. Where flushing branch lines, hammering the pipes is an effective method of moving obstructions.

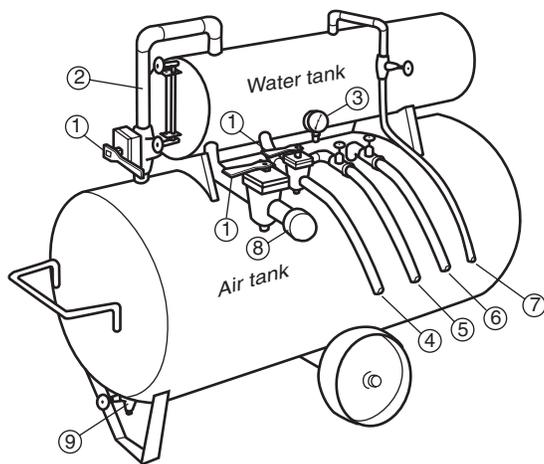
Figure A-10-2.3(b) shows a typical gridded piping arrangement prior to flushing. The flushing procedure is as follows:

- Disconnect all branch lines and cap all open ends.
- Remove the cap from the east end of the south cross main, flush the main, and replace the cap.
- Remove the cap from branch line 1, flush the line, and replace the cap.
- Repeat step (c) for the remaining branch lines.
- Reconnect enough branch lines at the west end of the system so that the aggregate cross-sectional area of the branch lines approximately equals the area of the north cross main. For example, three 1 1/4-in. (32-mm) branch lines approximately equal a 2 1/2-in. (64-mm) cross main.

- Remove the cap from the east end of the north cross main, flush the main, and replace the cap.
- (f) Disconnect and recap the branch lines. Repeat step (e), but reconnect branch lines at the east end of the system and flush the north cross main through its west end.
- (g) Reconnect all branch lines and recap the cross main. Verify that the sprinkler control valve is left in the open and locked position.

**Hydropneumatic Method.** The apparatus used for hydropneumatic flushing consists of a hydropneumatic machine, a source of water, a source of compressed air, 1-in. (25-mm) rubber hose for connecting to branch lines, and 2 1/2-in. (64-mm) hose for connecting to cross mains.

The hydropneumatic machine [see Figure A-10-2.3(c)] consists of a 4-ft<sup>3</sup> (30-gal) (114-dm<sup>3</sup>) water tank mounted over a 25-ft<sup>3</sup> (185-gal) (700-dm<sup>3</sup>) compressed air tank. The compressed air tank is connected to the top of the water tank through a 2-in. (50-mm) lubricated plug cock. The bottom of the water tank is connected through hose to a suitable water supply. The compressed air tank is connected through suitable air hose to either the plant air system or a separate air compressor.



- 1 Lubricated plug cocks
- 2 Pipe connection between air and water tanks (This connection is open when flushing sprinkler system.)
- 3 Air pressure gauge
- 4 1-in. (25-mm) rubber hose (air type) (Used to flush sprinkler branch lines.)
- 5 Hose connected to source of water (Used to fill water tank.)
- 6 Hose connected to ample source of compressed air (Used to supply air tank.)
- 7 Water tank overflow hose
- 8 2 1/2-in. (63-mm) pipe connection (Where flushing large interior piping, connect woven jacket fire hose here and close 1-in. (25-mm) plug cock hose connection (4) used for flushing sprinkler branch lines.)
- 9 Air tank drain valve

**Figure A-10-2.3(c) Hydropneumatic machine.**

To flush the sprinkler piping, the water tank is filled with water, the pressure is raised to 100 psi (6.9 bar) in the compressed air tank, and the plug cock between tanks is opened to put air pressure on the water. The water tank is connected by hose to the sprinkler pipe to be flushed. The lubricated plug

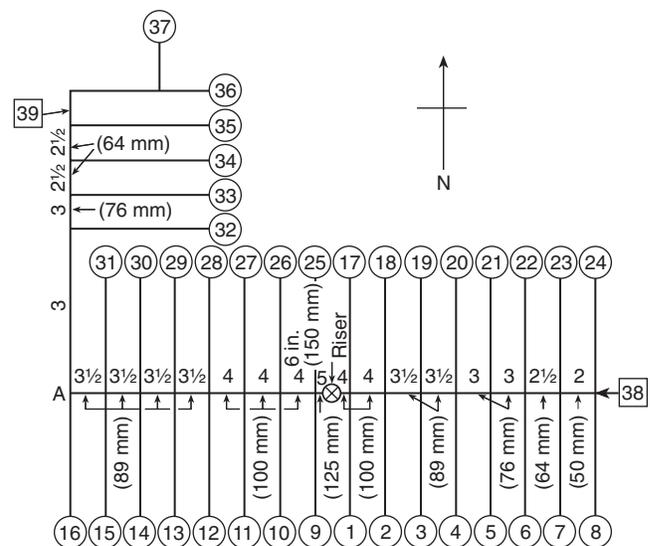
cock on the discharge outlet at the bottom of the water tank then is snapped open, allowing the water to be “blown” through the hose and sprinkler pipe by the compressed air. The water tank and air tank should be recharged after each blow.

Outlets for discharging water and obstructing material from the sprinkler system should be arranged. With the clappers of dry pipe valves and alarm check valves on their seats and cover plates removed, sheet metal fittings can be used for connection to 2 1/2-in. (64-mm) hose lines or for discharge into a drum [maximum capacity per blow is approximately 30 gal (114 dm<sup>3</sup>)]. If the 2-in. (50-mm) riser drain is to be used, the drain valve should be removed and a direct hose connection made. For wet pipe systems with no alarm check valves, the riser should be taken apart just below the drain opening and a plate inserted to prevent foreign material from dropping to the base of the riser. Where dismantling of a section of the riser for this purpose is impractical, the hydropneumatic method should not be used.

Before starting a flushing job, each sprinkler system to be cleaned should be studied and a schematic plan prepared showing the order of the blows.

To determine that the piping is clear after it has been flushed, representative branch lines and cross mains should be investigated, using both visual examination and sample flushings.

(a) **Branch Lines.** With the yard mains already flushed or known to be clear, the sprinkler branch lines should be flushed next. The order of cleaning individual branch lines should be laid out carefully if an effective job is to be done. In general, the branch lines should be flushed starting with the branch closest to the riser and working toward the dead end of the cross main. [See Figure A-10-2.3(d).] The order for flushing the branch lines is shown by the circled numerals. In this example, the southeast quadrant is flushed first, then the southwest, followed by the northeast, and, finally, the northwest.



**Figure A-10-2.3(d) Schematic diagram of sprinkler system showing sequence to be followed where hydropneumatic method is to be utilized.**

Air hose 1 in. (25 mm) in diameter is used to connect the machine with the end of the branch line being flushed. This hose air pressure should be allowed to drop to 85 psi (5.9 bar) before the valve is closed. The resulting short slug of water experiences less friction loss and a higher velocity and, therefore, cleans more effectively than if the full 30 gal (114 dm<sup>3</sup>) of water were to be used. One blow is made for each branch line.

(b) *Large Piping.* Where flushing cross mains, fill the water tank completely and raise the pressure in the air receiver to 100 psi (690 kPa) (6.9 bar). Connect the machine to the end of the cross main to be flushed with no more than 50 ft (15.2 m) of 2 1/2-in. (64-mm) hose. After opening the valve, allow air pressure in the machine to drop to zero (0). Two to six blows are necessary at each location, depending on the size and length of the main.

In Figure A-10-2.3(d), the numerals in squares indicate the location and order of the cross main blows. Since the last branch line blows performed were located west of the riser, clean the cross main located east of the riser first. Where large cross mains are to be cleaned, it is best, if practical, to make one blow at 38, one at 39, the next again at 38, then again at 39, alternating in this manner until the required number of blows has been made at each location.

Where flushing cross mains and feed mains, arrange the work so that the water passes through a minimum of right-angle bends. In Figure A-10-2.3(d), blows at 38 should be adequate to flush the cross mains back to the riser. Do not attempt to clean the cross main from location A to the riser by backing out branch line 16 and connecting the hose to the open side of the tee. If this were to be done, a considerable portion of the blow would pass northward up the 3-in. (76-mm) line supplying branches 34 to 37, and the portion passing eastward to the riser could be ineffective. Where the size, length, and condition of cross mains necessitate blowing from a location corresponding to location A, the connection should be made directly to the cross main corresponding to the 3 1/2-in. (89-mm) pipe so that the entire flow travels to the riser.

Where flushing through a tee, always flush the run of the tee after flushing the branch. Note the location of blows 35, 36, and 37 in Figure A-10-2.3(d).

Gridded systems can be flushed in a similar fashion. With branch lines disconnected and capped, begin flushing the branch line closest to the riser [branch line 1 in Figure A-10-2.3(b)], working toward the most remote line. Then flush the south cross main in Figure A-10-2.3(b) by connecting the hose to the east end. Flushing the north cross main involves connecting the hose to one end while discharging to a safe location from the other end.

**A-11-3.1** A clearly visible tag alerts building occupants and the fire department that all or part of the water-based fire protection system is out of service. The tag should be weather resistant, plainly visible, and of sufficient size [typically 4 in. × 6 in. (102 mm × 152 mm)]. The tag should identify which system is impaired, the date and time impairment began, and the person responsible. Figure A-11-3.1 illustrates a typical impairment tag.

**A-11-3.2** An impairment tag should be placed on the fire department connection to alert responding fire fighters of an abnormal condition. An impairment tag that is located on the

system riser only could go unnoticed for an extended period if fire fighters encounter difficulty in gaining access to the building or sprinkler control room.

 ATTACH TO VALVE • READ INSTRUCTIONS ON OTHER SIDE • <b>SPRINKLER VALVE</b> <b>SHUT</b>	
THIS VALVE CONTROLS SPRINKLERS IN BUILDING(S):	
SHUT BY (SIGNATURE)	DATE
→ After valve is opened, make 2-in. (50.8-mm) drain test. Drop in pressure should be normal. If pressure drop is extreme and does not build up, the system is impaired and immediate investigation is necessary. DRAIN TEST RESULTS	
STATIC PRESSURE	FLOWING PRESSURE
psi	psi
DRAIN TEST MADE BY (SIGNATURE)	DATE

**Figure A-11-3.1** Sample impairment tag.

**A-11-5** The need for temporary fire protection, termination of all hazardous operations, and frequency of inspections in the areas involved should be determined. All work possible should be done in advance to minimize the length of the impairment. Where possible, temporary feedlines should be used to maintain portions of systems while work is completed.

Water-based fire protection systems should not be removed from service when the building is not in use. Where a system that has been out of service for a prolonged period (such as in the case of idle or vacant properties) is returned to service, qualified personnel should be retained to inspect and test the systems.

**A-11-5(c)2** A fire watch should consist of trained personnel who continuously patrol the effected area. Ready access to fire extinguishers and the ability to promptly notify the fire department are important items to consider. During the patrol of the area, the person should not only be looking for fire, but making sure that the other fire protection features of the building such as egress routes and alarm systems are available and functioning properly.

**A-11-5(c)3** Temporary water supplies are possible from a number of sources including use of a large-diameter hose from a fire hydrant to a fire department connection, use of a portable tank and a portable pump, or use of a standby fire department pumper and/or tanker.

**A-11-5(c) 4** Depending on the use and occupancy of the building, it might be enough in some circumstances to stop certain processes in the building or to cut off the flow of fuel to some machines. It is also helpful to implement “No Smoking” and “No Hot Work” (cutting, grinding or welding) policies while the system is out of service since these activities are responsible for many fire ignitions.

### **Appendix B Forms for Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance**

*This appendix is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only.*

Forms need to be complete with respect to the requirements of NFPA 25 for the system being inspected, tested, or maintained, or any combination thereof. Since water-based fire protection systems are comprised of many components, it might be necessary to complete more than one form for each system.

Authorities having jurisdiction are legitimately concerned that the forms used are comprehensive. Therefore, they might develop their own forms or utilize those already developed and reviewed by their jurisdiction.

At least four formats can be used and are described as follows:

- (a) All requirements for NFPA 25 are specified in one form having large sections of information that do not apply to most systems.

- (b) Individual forms provide requirements corresponding to each chapter of NFPA 25. These forms address the following:

1. Sprinkler systems
2. Standpipe systems
3. Private fire service mains
4. Fire pumps
5. Storage tanks
6. Water spray systems
7. Foam-water sprinkler systems

These forms include information from the specific system chapter: Chapter 1, Chapter 9, and Chapter 10.

- (c) A series of forms similar to option (b) but with a more detailed breakdown of system types. For example, fire sprinkler systems are divided into five separate forms.

1. Wet pipe fire sprinkler systems
2. Dry pipe fire sprinkler systems
3. Preaction fire sprinkler systems
4. Deluge fire sprinkler systems
5. Foam-water sprinkler systems

- (d) Separate forms for each individual component of each fire protection system.

Figures B-1 through B-15 are examples of forms that have been developed.

# Report of Inspection of Water Based Fire Protection Systems



Inspecting agency:	Inspector:	Inspection contract #
Date of this inspection:	Completed by:	
Occupant business name:		
Street address:		
City:	State:	Zip:
Phone:	Fax:	
Contact person name:		
Position:	Authority to approve work?	Y    N/A    N
Name of property owner:		
Property owner's address:		
City:	State:	Zip:
Phone:	Fax:	
Responsible party name:		Position:
Name of supervisory alarm company:		Phone:
Date of last inspection:		Prior inspector's name:
		Y    N/A    N
1. All prior inspection reports, logs and test data are available for review:		
2. Plans of systems on site for review?		
3. Modifications made to systems fully reviewed and documented?		
4. Reports of sprinkler action fully reviewed and documented?		
5. Copy of NFPA 25 on file?		
6. Weekly logs of inspections required by NFPA 25 on file?		
7. Is the occupancy and hazard the same reported on last inspection?		
8. All deficiencies reported at last inspection corrected?		
9. MS data sheets reviewed and hazards to inspector removed?		

(Use separate sheet for additional information as may be needed. All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)  
Form 94-104A should be completed by the Inspecting Firm/Contractor and provided to the Owner.

Comments:

---



---



---

The owner and/or designated representative acknowledges the responsibility of the operating condition of the component parts at the time of this inspection. It is agreed that the inspection service provided by the contractor as prescribed herein is limited to performing a visual inspection and/or routine testing, and any investigation or unscheduled testing, modification, maintenance, repair etc., of the component parts is not included as part of the inspection work performed. It is further understood that all information contained herein is provided to the best of the knowledge of the party providing such information.

Owner/designated representative: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Inspector's signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Information Section



ATTENTION: The American Fire Sprinkler Association (AFSA) is a non-profit trade association. AFSA does not guarantee, certify, underwrite, or pre-approve any services provided by those who use forms provided by AFSA. Our logo is only an advertisement. Warnings, disclaimers, and update information exist on the back of the form. It is your responsibility to read these statements.

(AFSA Form 94-103A)  
Page 1 of 1

Figure B-1 AFSA Report of Inspection (Information Section) Form.

# Report of Inspection of Water Based Fire Protection Systems



**Inspector's Information Section**

Inspecting firm: (contractor)	Inspection contract #
Street address:	
City:	State:
Phone:	Fax:
Inspector name:	Date:
Property name: (refer to Form 103A)	

This report contains information resulting from a visual inspection of the following types of **Water Based Fire Protection Systems**: (please check all that apply)

Form Description	Form #	
Report of inspection (Information section)	103A	Cover sheet
Report of inspection (Inspector's section)	104A	Cover sheet
Weekly report of inspection	105A	No. of systems
Wet pipe fire sprinkler system – inspection/testing/maintenance	106A	No. of systems
Dry pipe fire sprinkler system – inspection/testing/maintenance	107A	No. of systems
Wet standpipe system – inspection/testing/maintenance	108A	No. of risers
Dry pipe standpipe system – inspection/testing/maintenance	109A	No. of risers
Fire pump – inspection/testing/maintenance	110A	No. of pumps
Underground fire main – inspection/testing/maintenance	111A	-----
Water reservoir, tank, pond, etc. – inspection/testing/maintenance	112A	Reservoir cap
Preaction fire protection system – inspection/testing/maintenance	113A	No. of systems
Deluge fire protection system – inspection/testing/maintenance	114A	No. of systems
Water - foam fire protection system – inspection/testing/maintenance	115A	No. of systems
Foam fire protection system – inspection/testing/maintenance	116A	No. of systems
Other components description		

The scheduled visual inspection is to be performed as indicated below. The inspector is to complete all questions and review the results of this inspection and any recommendations, corrections, testing, maintenance, etc., with the owner.  
**All "NO" answers are to be fully explained in detail.**

Scheduled inspection: (circle one)      Weekly:      Monthly:      Quarterly:      Annually:

Recommendations:

---



---



---

**Note:** There are scheduled periodic testing and maintenance tasks that must be conducted for the continuous reliability of the fire protection system. These should be performed at the intervals indicated in NFPA 25 standard. This information is being provided as a matter of courtesy. These tasks should only be performed by properly trained personnel using proper equipment.

**The owner's or designated representative's signature shall be obtained acknowledging receipt of this report.**  
 (Each page shall be initialed and dated by the owner or designated representative and inspector.)

Owner/designated representative: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Inspector's signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_



ATTENTION: The American Fire Sprinkler Association (AFSA) is a non-profit trade association. AFSA does not guarantee, certify, underwrite, or pre-approve any services provided by those who use forms provided by AFSA. Our logo is only an advertisement. Warnings, disclaimers, and update information exist on the back of the form. It is your responsibility to read these statements.

(AFSA Form 94-104A)  
 Page 1 of 1

**Figure B-2 AFSA Report of Inspection (Inspector's Information Section) Form.**



# Weekly Report of Inspection of Water Based Fire Protection Systems

ALL QUESTIONS ARE TO BE FULLY ANSWERED AND ALL BLANKS TO BE FILLED

*This form is being offered to assist in the performance and recording of the results of Weekly Scheduled Inspection Tasks of the various types of Fire Sprinkler Systems and component parts as listed below.*

Inspecting firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name of property: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Inspector name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Page of \_\_\_\_\_

### Wet Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems:

A-1.1 Spkr. supply gauge: psi			
A-1.2 Spkr. system gauge: psi			
A-1.3 Stpipe supply gauge: psi			
A-1.4 Stpipe system gauge: psi			
A-1.5 Stpipe (top flr) gauge: psi			
	Y	N/A	N
A-2.0 System in service on inspection:			
A-2.1 Spkr. control valves sealed open:			
A-2.2 Stpipe control valves sealed open:			
A-3.1 Trim piping leak tight:			
A-4.1 Backflow asmb. valves sealed open:			
A-5.1 Control valves accessible:			
A-8.1 Signage/identification tags in place:			
<b>A-9.1 Alarm panel clear:</b>			
<b>A-9.2 Systems left in service:</b>			
<b>A-10.1 Comments:</b>			

### Dry Pipe Sprinkler System:

B-1.1 Air pressure gauge: psi			
B-1.2 Accelerator gauge: psi			
B-1.3 Water pressure gauge: psi			
	Y	N/A	N
B-2.0 System in service on inspection:			
B-2.1 Compressor operational:			
*B-2.2 Oil level full:			
B-3.1 Control valve sealed open:			
B-3.2 Control valves accessible:			
B-3.3 Alarm test valve closed:			
B-3.4 Alarm line valve open:			
B-4.1 Intermediate chamber leak tight:			
B-4.2 Low point drum drips drained: (as frequently as needed)			
B-5.1 Valve enclosure secured:			
*B-5.2 Low temperature alarm operational:			
B-5.3 Heater operational:			
B-8.1 Signage/identification tags in place:			
<b>B-9.1 Alarm panel clear:</b>			
<b>B-9.2 System left in service:</b>			
<b>B-10.1 Comments:</b>			

*\* The inspection tasks noted with an asterisk (\*) are required to be performed on a monthly frequency schedule; however, due to varying conditions that may exist on any individual project, it is suggested that these tasks be performed on a weekly frequency schedule.*

### Fire Dept. Connection:

*C-1.1 Caps or plugs on FDC:			
*C-1.2 Swivel rotation nonbinding:			
*C-2.1 FDC location plainly visible:			
*C-2.2 FDC easily accessible:			
*C-2.3 FDC identification plate in place:			
*C-3.1 Ball drip drain leak tight:			
*C-4.1 Wall hydrant plainly visible:			
*C-4.2 Wall hydrant easily accessible:			
*C-4.3 Wall hydrant identification plate in place:			
<b>*C-10.1 Comments:</b>			

### Sprinkler Heads:

*D-1.1 Extra heads in spare head cabinet:			
*D-1.2 Heads appear of proper temperature:			
*D-1.3 Head wrench for each type of head:			
*D-2.1 Head in cooler appears free of ice, corrosion:			
*D-2.2 Head appears free of leakage or damage:			
*D-2.3 Head appears free of paint:			
*D-2.4 Heads appear free of non-approved coverings:			
*D-3.1 Standard head less than 50 year:			
*D-3.2 Residential head less than 20 year:			
*D-3.3 Fast response heads 20 year:			
*D-3.4 High temperature heads 5 year:			
<b>*D-10.1 Comments:</b>			

(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)

Inspector's initial \_\_\_\_\_ Owner/designated rep. initial \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(AFSA Form 94-105A)  
Page 1 of 2

Figure B-3 AFSA Weekly Report of Inspection of Water Based Fire Protection Systems.





# Report of Inspection & Testing of Water Based Fire Protection Systems Monthly Items to be Reviewed

ALL QUESTIONS ARE TO BE FULLY ANSWERED AND ALL BLANKS TO BE FILLED

**(Weekly inspection tasks are included in this report.)**

(There is not a scheduled monthly testing task requirement. See the quarterly schedule.)

Inspecting firm: (contractor) _____	Inspection contract # _____
Name of property: _____	
Inspector name: _____	Date: _____
Page of _____	
Inspection frequency: <input type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> Annually <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	

Wet Sprinkler System Inspection				
	Y	N/A	N	
A-1.1 Spkr. supply gauge:    psi				
A-1.2 Spkr. system gauge:    psi				
A-2.0 System in service on inspection:				
A-2.1 Spkr. control va. locked/tamper open:				
A-2.2 Stpipe control va. locked/tamper open:				
A-2.3 Backflow va. locked open/tamper:				
A-2.4 Anti-freeze system va. locked/tamper open:				
A-2.8 Tamper switches appear operational:				
A-3.1 Valve area accessible:				
A-3.2 Control valves accessible:				
A-4.1 Pressure regulating valve is open:				
A-4.2 Pressure regualting valve in good condition:				
A-4.3 Pressure reg. valve leak tight:				
A-4.4 Pressure reg. va. maintaining downstream pressure per design criteria:				
A-5.1 Pressure relief va. in closed position except when operational:				
A-5.2 Pressure relief va. in good condition:				
A-5.3 Pressure relief va. leak tight:				
A-5.4 Pressure relief va. maintaining upstream pressure per design criteria:				
A-6.1 Main check valve holding pressure:				
A-6.2 Alarm check va. exterior free of damage:				
A-6.3 Water flow switch operational:				
A-7.1 Trim piping leak tight:				
A-7.2 Retard chamber drip tight:				
A-7.3 Alarm drain drip tight when not operational:				
A-8.1 Trim valves in appropriate position:				
A-8.2 Alarm test line valve closed:				
A-9.1 FDC plainly visible:				
A-9.2 FDC easily accessible:				
A-9.5 FDC swivels non-binding rotation:				
A-9.6 FDC caps/plugs in place:				
A-9.7 FDC gaskets/signs in place:				
A-9.10 FDC check valve drip free:				
A-9.11 FDC ball drip drain drip free:				
A-10.1 Exterior alarms properly identified:				
A-10.2 Exterior alarms appear operational:				
A-10.5 Interior alarms appear operational:				
A-11.1 Extra heads in spare head cabinet:				
A-11.2 Heads appear of proper temperature:				
A-11.3 Head wrench for each type of head:				
A-11.6 Head in cooler appears free of ice, corrosion:				
A-11.7 Head appears free of leakage or damage:				
A-11.8 Head appears free of paint:				
A-11.9 Heads appear free of non-approved coverings:				
A-12.0 Standard head less than 50 year:				
A-13.0 Residential head less than 20 year:				
A-14.0 Watt hydrant plainly visible:				
A-14.1 Watt hydrant easily accessible:				
A-14.2 Watt hydrant identification plate in place:				
A-15.1 Hose/hydrant house free of damage:				
A-15.2 Hose/hydrant house fully equipped:				
A-15.3 Hose/hydrant house is accessible:				
A-16.1 Wet pipe areas appear properly heated:				
<b>A-17.0 Alarm panel clear:</b>				
<b>A-18.0 System left in service:</b>				
<b>A-20.0 Comments:</b>				
_____				
_____				
_____				

(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)

Inspector's initial _____	Owner/designated rep. initial _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------

(AFSA Form 94-106A)  
Page 1 of 3

Figure B-4 AFSA Report of Inspection and Testing of Water Based Fire Protection Systems.







# Report of Inspection & Testing of Dry Pipe Fire Protection Systems Monthly and/or Quarterly Items to be Reviewed

ALL QUESTIONS ARE TO BE FULLY ANSWERED AND ALL BLANKS TO BE FILLED

**(Weekly inspection tasks are included in this report.)**

(There is not a scheduled monthly testing task requirement. See the quarterly schedule.)

Inspecting firm: (contractor)	Inspection contract #
Name of property:	
Inspector name:	Date:
Page of	
Inspection frequency: <input type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> Annually <input type="checkbox"/> Other:	

Dry Pipe Sprinkler System Inspection				
A-1.1 Air pressure gauge:    psi				
A-1.2 Accelerate or quick opening device gauge:    psi				
A-1.3 Water pressure gauge:    psi				
A-1.4 Water supply gauge:    psi				
	Y	N/A	N	
A-2.0 System in service on Inspection:				
A-2.1 Dry pipe valve appears free of damage:				
A-2.2 Trim valves in appropriate position:				
A-2.3 Alarm test valve closed:				
A-2.4 Intermediate chamber leak tight:				
A-3.1 Valve enclosure secured:				
A-3.2 Heater operational:				
A-3.3 Low temperature alarm operational:				
A-4.1 Compressor operational:				
A-4.2 Oil level full:				
A-4.3 High/low pressure switches operational:				
A-4.4 Auto. air maint. devices operational:				
A-5.1 Control va. locked/tamper open:				
A-5.2 Backflow va. locked open/tamper:				
A-5.3 Tamper switches appear operational:				
A-5.4 Valve area accessible:				
A-5.6 Control valves accessible:				
A-5.7 Main check valve holding pressure:				
A-6.1 FDC plainly visible:				
A-6.2 FDC easily accessible:				
A-6.3 FDC swivels non-binding rotation:				
A-6.4 FDC caps/plugs in place:				
A-6.5 FDC gaskets/signs in place:				
A-6.6 FDC check valve drip free:				
A-6.7 FDC ball drip drain drip free:				
A-7.1 Exterior alarms properly identified:				
A-7.2 Exterior alarms appear operational:				
A-7.3 Interior alarms appear operational:				
A-8.1 Extra heads in spare head cabinet:				
A-8.2 Heads appear to be proper temperature:				
A-8.3 Head wrench for each type of head:				
A-8.6 Head in cooler appears free of ice, corrosion:				
A-8.7 Head appears free of leakage or damage:				
A-8.8 Head appears free of paint:				
A-8.9 Head appears free of non-approved coverings:				
A-9.0 Standard head less than 50 year:				
A-10.0 Residential head less than 20 year:				
A-11.1 Hose/hydrant house free of damage:				
A-11.2 Hose/hydrant house fully equipped:				
A-11.3 Hose/hydrant house is accessible:				
A-12.1 Wet pipe areas appear properly heated: (Wet SSP on dry pipe sys.?)				
A-13.1 Low point drum drips drained: (As frequently as needed)				
A-13.2 All low points drained:				
A-14.1 All valves identified with signage:				
A-14.2 Hydraulic nameplate attached:				
<b>A-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b>				
<b>A-19.0 System in service:</b>				
<b>A-20.0 Comments:</b>				

(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)

Inspector's initial \_\_\_\_\_    Owner/designated rep. initial \_\_\_\_\_    Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(AFSA Form 94-107A)  
Page 1 of 4

Figure B-5 AFSA Report of Inspection and Testing of Dry Pipe Fire Protection Systems.



# Report of Inspection & Testing of Dry Pipe Fire Protection Systems Quarterly and Annual Items to be Reviewed

ALL QUESTIONS ARE TO BE FULLY ANSWERED AND ALL BLANKS TO BE FILLED

---

Inspecting firm: (contractor) \_\_\_\_\_ Inspection contract # \_\_\_\_\_

Name of property: \_\_\_\_\_

Inspector name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Page of \_\_\_\_\_

Inspection frequency:     Monthly             Quarterly             Annually             Other: \_\_\_\_\_

Quarterly Testing Requirements for a Dry Pipe Sprinkler System	Annual Inspection of Dry Pipe Sprinkler System																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C-1.1 Quick opening devices tested during semi-annual inspections:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-1.2 Quick opening device test date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-1.3 Priming water at proper level:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-2.1 Low air pressure alarm tested:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-3.1 Main drain flow test with _____ in. valve full open:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-3.2 Spkr. supply gauge: _____ psi</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-3.3 Spkr. supply gauge with main drain flow: _____ psi</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;"> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C-3.4 Gauges operating:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.1 Water flow alarm devices activated:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.2 Interior bldg. alarms operate:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.3 Exterior alarms operate:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.6 Did alarm supervisory company receive signal:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.7 Did alarm panel reset:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>C-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>C-19.0 System left in service:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>C-20.0 Comments:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr><td> </td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D-1.1 Interior of dry pipe valve in good condition:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.2 Interior of quick opening device in good condition:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.3 Inspect interior of strainers, filters, restricted orifices every 5th year: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.4 Inspect interior of main check valve every 5th year: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-2.1 Visual inspection: hanger/seismic bracing appear attached and secure:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.1 Visual inspection: "exposed" piping appears in good condition:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.2 Piping appears free of mechanical damage:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.3 Piping appears free of leakage:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.4 Exterior of piping appears free of corrosion:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.6 Piping appears properly aligned:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.7 Piping appears free of external loads:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.1 Sprinklers appear free of corrosion:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.2 Sprinklers appear properly positioned:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.3 Sprinklers appear properly spaced:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.6 Sprinklers appear free of foreign material:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.7 Sprinkler spray patterns appear free of obstructions:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>D-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>D-19.0 System left in service:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>D-20.0 Comments:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr><td> </td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Y	N/A	N	C-1.1 Quick opening devices tested during semi-annual inspections:				C-1.2 Quick opening device test date: _____				C-1.3 Priming water at proper level:				C-2.1 Low air pressure alarm tested:				C-3.1 Main drain flow test with _____ in. valve full open:				C-3.2 Spkr. supply gauge: _____ psi				C-3.3 Spkr. supply gauge with main drain flow: _____ psi								<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C-3.4 Gauges operating:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.1 Water flow alarm devices activated:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.2 Interior bldg. alarms operate:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.3 Exterior alarms operate:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.6 Did alarm supervisory company receive signal:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.7 Did alarm panel reset:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>C-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>C-19.0 System left in service:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>C-20.0 Comments:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr><td> </td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Y	N/A	N	C-3.4 Gauges operating:				C-4.1 Water flow alarm devices activated:				C-4.2 Interior bldg. alarms operate:				C-4.3 Exterior alarms operate:				C-4.6 Did alarm supervisory company receive signal:				C-4.7 Did alarm panel reset:				<b>C-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b>				<b>C-19.0 System left in service:</b>				<b>C-20.0 Comments:</b>																																												<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D-1.1 Interior of dry pipe valve in good condition:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.2 Interior of quick opening device in good condition:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.3 Inspect interior of strainers, filters, restricted orifices every 5th year: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.4 Inspect interior of main check valve every 5th year: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-2.1 Visual inspection: hanger/seismic bracing appear attached and secure:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.1 Visual inspection: "exposed" piping appears in good condition:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.2 Piping appears free of mechanical damage:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.3 Piping appears free of leakage:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.4 Exterior of piping appears free of corrosion:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.6 Piping appears properly aligned:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.7 Piping appears free of external loads:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.1 Sprinklers appear free of corrosion:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.2 Sprinklers appear properly positioned:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.3 Sprinklers appear properly spaced:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.6 Sprinklers appear free of foreign material:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.7 Sprinkler spray patterns appear free of obstructions:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>D-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>D-19.0 System left in service:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>D-20.0 Comments:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr><td> </td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Y	N/A	N	D-1.1 Interior of dry pipe valve in good condition:				D-1.2 Interior of quick opening device in good condition:				D-1.3 Inspect interior of strainers, filters, restricted orifices every 5th year: Date: _____				D-1.4 Inspect interior of main check valve every 5th year: Date: _____				D-2.1 Visual inspection: hanger/seismic bracing appear attached and secure:				D-3.1 Visual inspection: "exposed" piping appears in good condition:				D-3.2 Piping appears free of mechanical damage:				D-3.3 Piping appears free of leakage:				D-3.4 Exterior of piping appears free of corrosion:				D-3.6 Piping appears properly aligned:				D-3.7 Piping appears free of external loads:				D-4.1 Sprinklers appear free of corrosion:				D-4.2 Sprinklers appear properly positioned:				D-4.3 Sprinklers appear properly spaced:				D-4.6 Sprinklers appear free of foreign material:				D-4.7 Sprinkler spray patterns appear free of obstructions:				<b>D-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b>				<b>D-19.0 System left in service:</b>				<b>D-20.0 Comments:</b>																																											
	Y	N/A	N																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
C-1.1 Quick opening devices tested during semi-annual inspections:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-1.2 Quick opening device test date: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-1.3 Priming water at proper level:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-2.1 Low air pressure alarm tested:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-3.1 Main drain flow test with _____ in. valve full open:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-3.2 Spkr. supply gauge: _____ psi																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-3.3 Spkr. supply gauge with main drain flow: _____ psi																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C-3.4 Gauges operating:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.1 Water flow alarm devices activated:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.2 Interior bldg. alarms operate:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.3 Exterior alarms operate:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.6 Did alarm supervisory company receive signal:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-4.7 Did alarm panel reset:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>C-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>C-19.0 System left in service:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>C-20.0 Comments:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr><td> </td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Y	N/A	N	C-3.4 Gauges operating:				C-4.1 Water flow alarm devices activated:				C-4.2 Interior bldg. alarms operate:				C-4.3 Exterior alarms operate:				C-4.6 Did alarm supervisory company receive signal:				C-4.7 Did alarm panel reset:				<b>C-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b>				<b>C-19.0 System left in service:</b>				<b>C-20.0 Comments:</b>																																												<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 80%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D-1.1 Interior of dry pipe valve in good condition:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.2 Interior of quick opening device in good condition:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.3 Inspect interior of strainers, filters, restricted orifices every 5th year: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.4 Inspect interior of main check valve every 5th year: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-2.1 Visual inspection: hanger/seismic bracing appear attached and secure:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.1 Visual inspection: "exposed" piping appears in good condition:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.2 Piping appears free of mechanical damage:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.3 Piping appears free of leakage:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.4 Exterior of piping appears free of corrosion:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.6 Piping appears properly aligned:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-3.7 Piping appears free of external loads:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.1 Sprinklers appear free of corrosion:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.2 Sprinklers appear properly positioned:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.3 Sprinklers appear properly spaced:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.6 Sprinklers appear free of foreign material:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-4.7 Sprinkler spray patterns appear free of obstructions:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>D-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>D-19.0 System left in service:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>D-20.0 Comments:</b></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr><td> </td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>		Y	N/A	N	D-1.1 Interior of dry pipe valve in good condition:				D-1.2 Interior of quick opening device in good condition:				D-1.3 Inspect interior of strainers, filters, restricted orifices every 5th year: Date: _____				D-1.4 Inspect interior of main check valve every 5th year: Date: _____				D-2.1 Visual inspection: hanger/seismic bracing appear attached and secure:				D-3.1 Visual inspection: "exposed" piping appears in good condition:				D-3.2 Piping appears free of mechanical damage:				D-3.3 Piping appears free of leakage:				D-3.4 Exterior of piping appears free of corrosion:				D-3.6 Piping appears properly aligned:				D-3.7 Piping appears free of external loads:				D-4.1 Sprinklers appear free of corrosion:				D-4.2 Sprinklers appear properly positioned:				D-4.3 Sprinklers appear properly spaced:				D-4.6 Sprinklers appear free of foreign material:				D-4.7 Sprinkler spray patterns appear free of obstructions:				<b>D-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b>				<b>D-19.0 System left in service:</b>				<b>D-20.0 Comments:</b>																																																																																
	Y	N/A	N																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
C-3.4 Gauges operating:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-4.1 Water flow alarm devices activated:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-4.2 Interior bldg. alarms operate:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-4.3 Exterior alarms operate:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-4.6 Did alarm supervisory company receive signal:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
C-4.7 Did alarm panel reset:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
<b>C-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
<b>C-19.0 System left in service:</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
<b>C-20.0 Comments:</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
	Y	N/A	N																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
D-1.1 Interior of dry pipe valve in good condition:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-1.2 Interior of quick opening device in good condition:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-1.3 Inspect interior of strainers, filters, restricted orifices every 5th year: Date: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-1.4 Inspect interior of main check valve every 5th year: Date: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-2.1 Visual inspection: hanger/seismic bracing appear attached and secure:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-3.1 Visual inspection: "exposed" piping appears in good condition:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-3.2 Piping appears free of mechanical damage:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-3.3 Piping appears free of leakage:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-3.4 Exterior of piping appears free of corrosion:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-3.6 Piping appears properly aligned:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-3.7 Piping appears free of external loads:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-4.1 Sprinklers appear free of corrosion:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-4.2 Sprinklers appear properly positioned:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-4.3 Sprinklers appear properly spaced:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-4.6 Sprinklers appear free of foreign material:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
D-4.7 Sprinkler spray patterns appear free of obstructions:																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
<b>D-18.0 Alarm panel clear:</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
<b>D-19.0 System left in service:</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
<b>D-20.0 Comments:</b>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														

(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)

Inspector's initial \_\_\_\_\_    Owner/designated rep. initial \_\_\_\_\_    Date: \_\_\_\_\_



### Annual Testing and Maintenance Tasks That Are in Addition to Other Frequency Tasks — For Dry Pipe System

	Y	N/A	N
E-1.1 Dry pipe valve: (annually)			
E-2.1 Quick opening devices: (semi-annually)			

E-3.1 Dry pipe valve trip tested with control valve partially open: Date: \_\_\_\_\_

E-3.2 Trip test with control valve fully open when system is altered or every 3rd year: Date: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Exception: When protecting a cooler or freezer, DO NOT introduce moisture into system.)*

	Y	N/A	N
E-4.1 Strainers and filters and restricted orifices cleaned after trip test or every 5 years:			

E-4.2 Information on last trip test recorded:

E-5.1 Automatic air maintenance device tested and operating properly:

E-6.1 Control valve lubricated:

E-6.2 Control valve operated to closed position and returned to open position:

E-6.3 Backflow assembly control valves lubricated:

E-6.6 Backflow assembly control valves operated and returned to open position:

E-6.7 Post indicator valve operated with \_\_\_\_\_ number of turns recorded:

E-6.8 Post indicator valve returned to open position:

*(All above listed control valves to be left 1/4 turn from wide open)*

E-7.1 All low points drained:

E-7.2 Internal pipe inspection recommended:

**F-10.0 Comments:**  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

	Y	N/A	N
--	---	-----	---

**Test Frequency Items of 5 Years Unless noted**

F-1.1 Gauge maintenance test: (5 year) \_\_\_\_\_

F-1.2 Replaced date: \_\_\_\_\_

F-1.3 Calibrated date: \_\_\_\_\_

F-2.1 Sprinkler maintenance test frequencies:

F-2.2 (5 year) high temp. date: \_\_\_\_\_

F-2.3 (20 year, then 10 year thereafter)  
Fast response date: \_\_\_\_\_

F-2.4 (50 year, then 10 year thereafter)  
Standard sprinkler date: \_\_\_\_\_

F3.1 Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**F-4.1 Supplemental Information on Dry Pipe Valve and System Condition Report (Annual)**

F-4.2 Dry system controls sprinklers in: \_\_\_\_\_

F-4.3 D.P.V. trip test satisfactory: \_\_\_\_\_

F-4.4 Reason for failure/or partly satisfactory: \_\_\_\_\_

F-4.5 Condition: interior of body in good condition

F-4.6 Condition: water from test pipe in good condition

F-4.7 Condition: moving parts in good condition

F-4.8 Condition: seats in good condition

F-4.9 Condition: rubber facing in good condition

F-4.10 Q.O.D operation indicate satisfactory:

F-4.11 Q.O.D operation indicate failed:

F-4.12 Q.O.D operation indicate shut off:

#### Trip Test Table

	Dry Valve			Size		Year		Q.O.D.			Year	
	Make		Model	Serial no.		Make		Model		Serial no.		
			Time to trip thru test pipe	Water pressure	Air pressure	Trip point air pressure		Time water reached test outlet		Alarm operated		
			Min	Sec	psi	psi	psi		Min	Sec	Yes	No
Dry pipe operating test	Without Q.O.D.											
	With Q.O.D.											

If No, explain:

**(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)**

Inspector's initial \_\_\_\_\_ Owner/designated rep. initial \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_



# Report of Inspection & Testing of Fire Protection Systems

## Report of Internal Condition of Sprinkler Piping (5 years and/or as required)

ALL QUESTIONS ARE TO BE FULLY ANSWERED AND ALL BLANKS TO BE FILLED

Inspecting firm: (contractor)	Inspection contract #
Name of property:	
Inspector name:	Date:
Page of	Date of previous internal pipe inspection:
Inspection frequency:	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> Annually <input type="checkbox"/> Other:
Identify system(s) involved:	<input type="checkbox"/> Wet <input type="checkbox"/> Dry <input type="checkbox"/> Preaction <input type="checkbox"/> Deluge <input type="checkbox"/> Other:

**An examination of representative sections of this sprinkler system has been made to determine internal conditions.**

**Initial Examination Data:**

Number of branch lines examined:	% of total branch lines
Number of cross mains examined:	% of bulk lines
Other points examined (describe):	

**Results of Initial Examination:**

(Check box which applies)

- 1. The interior of the sprinkler piping appears in satisfactory condition.
- 2. The sprinkler systems are in need of internal cleaning. Some of the pipes were found to be partially full of foreign materials. (specify nature of internal stoppage, i.e., pipe scale, silt, mud, tuberculation)

**Examination Subsequent to Cleaning System:**

Cleaning method used (describe):	
Number of branch lines examined:	% of total branch lines
Number of cross mains examined:	% of bulk lines
Other points examined (describe):	

**Results of Examination Subsequent to Cleaning:**

(Check box which applies)

- 1. The interior of the sprinkler piping appears in satisfactory condition.
- 2. If interior of piping other than satisfactory, describe:

Signature and title of person conducting cleaning	Date of cleaning
Witness (owner or lessee of the property)	

Inspector's initial _____	(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.) Owner/designated rep. initial _____	Date: _____	(AFSA Form 94-107A) Page 4 of 4
---------------------------	--	-------------	------------------------------------



# Report of Inspection & Testing of Wet Standpipe Systems

ALL QUESTIONS ARE TO BE FULLY ANSWERED AND ALL BLANKS TO BE FILLED

Inspecting firm: (contractor)	Inspection contract #
Name of property:	
Inspector name:	Date:
Page of	<b>Date of previous internal pipe inspection:</b>
Inspection frequency:	<input type="checkbox"/> Monthly <input type="checkbox"/> Quarterly <input type="checkbox"/> Annually <input type="checkbox"/> Other:

	Y	N/A	N
A-1.1 Supply water gauge: ____ psi			
A-1.2 System water gauge: ____ psi			
A-1.3 Top floor gauge: ____ psi			
A-1.6 Class of service:    I        II        III			
A-2.1 Hose valve size: ____ in.			
A-2.2 Hose valve with adapter size: ____ x ____ in.			
A-2.3 Hose valve with ____ in. hose:			
A-2.6 Type and size of nozzle:			
Adjustable            ____ in.			
Straight stream      ____ in.			
Fog                    ____ in.			
Non-adjustable      ____ in.			
A-3.1 Indicate the type and record the information for the TOP FLOOR hose valve:			
Pressure reducing valves inlet pressure set ____ psi			
Pressure reducing valves outlet pressure set ____ psi			
Pressure restricting valve inlet pressure set ____ psi			
Pressure restricting valve outlet pressure set ____ psi			
Pressure regulating valve inlet pressure set ____ psi			
Pressure regulating valve outlet pressure set ____ psi			
(Attach supplemental sheet recording the gpm and pressure setting for EACH FLOOR hose valve.)			
	Y	N/A	N
A-4.1 System in service on inspection:			
A-4.2 System equipped with flow switch:			
A-4.3 System equipped with alarm check valve:			
A-4.4 Trim piping leak tight:			
A-5.1 Control valves sealed open:			
A-5.2 Control valves locked/tamper open:			
A-5.6 Backflow asmb. valves sealed open:			
A-5.7 Backflow asmb. valves locked/tamper open:			
A-5.8 Backflow assembly operating OK:			
A-6.1 Wall hydrant sealed open:			
A-6.2 Wall hydrant locked/tamper open:			
A-6.6 Valve area clear of obstructions:			
A-6.7 Valve area accessible:			
A-6.9 Wall hydrant plainly visible:			
A-6.10 Wall hydrant easily accessible:			
A-6.11 Wall hydrant identification plate in place:			
A-6.12 Roof manifold control valve closed:			
A-7.1 Tamper switches appear operational:			
A-7.2 Alarm devices appear operational:			
A-7.5 Exterior of devices in good condition:			
A-7.6 Exterior bells, gongs unobstructed:			
A-7.7 Exterior fittings free of water leakage:			
Main drain:			
Alarm bell line:			
A-8.1 Hose valve free of physical damage:			
A-8.2 Hose valve outlets with cap:			
A-8.3 Hose valve outlet thread in good condition:			
A-8.6 System free of visible water leaks:			
A-8.8 Hose valve outlets equipped with reducing hose adapter:			
A-9.1 Inspection of cabinet per NFPA 1962:			
A-9.2 Inspection of hose per NFPA 1962:			
A-9.3 Inspection of hose nozzle per NFPA 1962:			
A-9.6 Wall penetrations caulked/sealed:			
A-10.1 Roof manifold equipped with hose valves:			
A-10.2 Roof manifold hose valve caps in place:			
A-10.3 Roof manifold swivel rotation is nonbinding:			
A-10.4 Roof manifold valves good condition:			
A-10.5 Roof manifold ball drip operational:			
A-11.1 Caps or plugs on FDC:			
A-11.2 FDC swivel rotation nonbinding:			
A-11.3 FDC location plainly visible:			
A-11.4 FDC easily accessible:			
A-11.5 FDC identification plate in place:			
A-12.1 Piping free of physical damage:			
A-12.2 Piping (exterior) is free of corrosion:			
A-12.3 Piping appears to be leak tight:			
A-12.6 Ball drip drain drip tight:			
A-12.7 Main drain at supply ____ (in.): ____ psi			
A-12.9 Signage/identification plates in place:			
<b>A-15.1 Alarm panel clear:</b>			
<b>A-15.2 All systems in service:</b>			
<b>A-16.1 Comments:</b>			

(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)

Inspector's initial \_\_\_\_\_      Owner/designated rep. initial \_\_\_\_\_      Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(AFSA Form 94-108A)  
Page 1 of 2

**Figure B-6 AFSA Report of Inspection and Testing of Wet Standpipe Systems.**

Report of Inspection, Testing, & Maintenance of Wet Standpipe System . . . continued



<b>Quarterly Testing of Wet Standpipe System</b>	<b>Five Year Testing</b>																																																																												
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 90%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B-1.1 Main drain ___ (in.) flow at riser: ___ psi</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>B-2.1 Alarm devices operated:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>Refer to NFPA 1962 for testing of standpipe system in addition to the task indicated herein.</i></p> <div style="text-align: center;"><b>Annual Testing</b></div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 90%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>C-1.1 Test of hose per NFPA 1962:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>C-1.2 Test of hose nozzle per NFPA 1962:</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="text-align: center;"><b>Five Year Inspection</b></div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 90%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>D-1.1 Internal inspection of check valves: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>D-1.1 Internal inspection of alarm check: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Y	N/A	N	B-1.1 Main drain ___ (in.) flow at riser: ___ psi				B-2.1 Alarm devices operated:					Y	N/A	N	C-1.1 Test of hose per NFPA 1962:				C-1.2 Test of hose nozzle per NFPA 1962:					Y	N/A	N	D-1.1 Internal inspection of check valves: Date: _____				D-1.1 Internal inspection of alarm check: Date: _____				<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 90%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>E-1.1 Pressure gauges calibrated: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>E-1.2 Pressure gauges replaced: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>E-2.1 Hydrostatic test performed: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>E-2.2 Water supply test performed: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>E-3.1 Pressure regulating type hose valves flow tested: Date: _____</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(Attach additional pages to record the results of the flow test information indicated below which shall be provided for each type of hose valve connection including the roof manifold, for each floor and for each standpipe riser. The authority having jurisdiction shall be consulted prior to conducting the flow test.)</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 90%;"></th> <th style="width: 5%;">Y</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N/A</th> <th style="width: 5%;">N</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>E-4.1 Volume of flow: _____ gpm</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>E-4.2 Supply side: _____ psi</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>E-4.3 Hose connection side: _____ psi</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Y	N/A	N	E-1.1 Pressure gauges calibrated: Date: _____				E-1.2 Pressure gauges replaced: Date: _____				E-2.1 Hydrostatic test performed: Date: _____				E-2.2 Water supply test performed: Date: _____				E-3.1 Pressure regulating type hose valves flow tested: Date: _____					Y	N/A	N	E-4.1 Volume of flow: _____ gpm				E-4.2 Supply side: _____ psi				E-4.3 Hose connection side: _____ psi			
	Y	N/A	N																																																																										
B-1.1 Main drain ___ (in.) flow at riser: ___ psi																																																																													
B-2.1 Alarm devices operated:																																																																													
	Y	N/A	N																																																																										
C-1.1 Test of hose per NFPA 1962:																																																																													
C-1.2 Test of hose nozzle per NFPA 1962:																																																																													
	Y	N/A	N																																																																										
D-1.1 Internal inspection of check valves: Date: _____																																																																													
D-1.1 Internal inspection of alarm check: Date: _____																																																																													
	Y	N/A	N																																																																										
E-1.1 Pressure gauges calibrated: Date: _____																																																																													
E-1.2 Pressure gauges replaced: Date: _____																																																																													
E-2.1 Hydrostatic test performed: Date: _____																																																																													
E-2.2 Water supply test performed: Date: _____																																																																													
E-3.1 Pressure regulating type hose valves flow tested: Date: _____																																																																													
	Y	N/A	N																																																																										
E-4.1 Volume of flow: _____ gpm																																																																													
E-4.2 Supply side: _____ psi																																																																													
E-4.3 Hose connection side: _____ psi																																																																													

Inspector's initial _____	(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.) Owner/designated rep. initial _____	Date: _____
---------------------------	--	-------------



# Report of Inspection, Testing, & Maintenance of Fire Pumps

**The following inspection, testing, and maintenance tasks are to be performed at the indicated frequencies. The required weekly tasks are also included on this list.**

*ALL QUESTIONS ARE TO BE FULLY ANSWERED AND ALL BLANKS TO BE FILLED*

Inspecting firm: (contractor)	Inspection contract #
Name of property:	
Inspector name:	Date:
Page of	

Fire Pumps			
	Y	N/A	N
<b>A-1.0 Inspection of Pump Enclosure:</b>			
A-1.1 Pump enclosure secured:			
A-1.2 Pump enclosure heated (40° F if diesel engine equipped with engine heater):			
A-1.3 Pump enclosure heated (70° F if diesel engine is not equipped with engine heater):			
A-1.4 Vent louvers operate:			
A-1.5 Vent louvers intake duct clean:			
A-1.6 Pump enclosure adequately lighted:			
<b>A-2.0 Electrical Pumps — Monthly Inspection and Maintenance:</b>			
A-2.1 Isolating switch and circuit breaker exercised:			
A-2.2 Inspect, check, clean, and test circuit breakers: (replace as needed) (replace date: _____)			
<b>A-3.0 Diesel Pumps — Monthly Inspection and Maintenance:</b>			
A-3.1 Inspect and remove corrosion, battery case exterior clean and dry:			
A-3.2 Test specific or state of charge:			
A-3.3 Inspect charger and charger rate:			
A-3.4 Check equalize charge:			
<b>A-4.0 Diesel Pumps — Monthly Inspection and Maintenance:</b>			
A-4.1 Service fuel strainer, filter and/or dirt leg:			
A-4.2 Clean or replace crankcase breather:			
A-4.3 Check and clean water strainer:			
A-4.4 Inspect insulation and fire hazards:			
A-4.5 Inspect and check wire chafing where subject to movement:			
<b>A-5.0 Diesel Pumps — Semiannual Inspection and Maintenance:</b>			
A-5.1 Test antifreeze protection level:			
A-5.2 Inspect flexible exhaust section:			
A-5.3 Check and test operation of safeties and alarms:			
A-5.4 Clean boxes, panels and cabinets:			
<b>A-6.0 Maintenance to be Performed Annually or as Indicated:</b>			
A-6.1 Lubrication of bearings performed:			
A-6.2 Lubrication of coupling performed:			
A-6.3 Lubrication of right angle gear performed:			
A-6.4 Lubrication of motor bearings performed:			
A-7.1 Accuracy of pressure sensors checked:			
A-7.2 Calibrate pressure switch settings:			
A-8.1 Change oil (50 hours of operation):			
A-8.2 Change oil filter (50 hours of operation):			
<b>A-17.0 Fire pump controller in service:</b>			
<b>A-18.0 Jockey pump controller in service:</b>			
<b>A-19.0 Alarm panel clear:</b>			
<b>A-20.0 System in service:</b>			
<b>A-21.0 Comments:</b>			
<div style="font-size: 2em; opacity: 0.3; position: absolute; top: 50%; left: 50%; transform: translate(-50%, -50%); pointer-events: none;">SAMPLE</div>			

(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)

Inspector's initial \_\_\_\_\_ Owner/designated rep. initial \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(AFSA Form 94-110A)  
Page 1 of 5

Figure B-7 AFSA Report of Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Pumps.







## Annual Inspection and Test of Fire Pump Components: Conduct the Inspection and Test Tasks and Record Results as Applicable to the Type of Pump System:

	Y	N/A	N
<b>D-1.0 Annual Inspection of System Components:</b>			
D-1.1 Pump in service on inspection:			
D-1.2 Pump identification no.: _____			
D-1.3 Casing relief valve free of damage:			
D-1.4 Pressure relief valve free of damage:			
D-1.5 ALL valves, fittings, pipe leak tight:			
D-1.6 Condensate drain trap clean:			
D-2.1 Fire pump controller power "ON":			
D-2.2 Transfer switch normal pilot light "ON":			
D-3.1 Jockey pump operational:			
D-3.2 Jockey pump controller power "ON":			
D-3.3 Jockey pump controller set on "AUTO":			
D-4.1 Fire pump shaft coupling appears properly aligned:			
D-4.2 Packing glands appear properly adjusted:			
D-5.1 Weekly test run records available:			
D-5.2 Date of last pump run test: _____			
D-5.3 Pump peak load at 150% capacity: _____			
D-6.1 Test header control valve closed:			
D-6.2 Test header in good condition:			
D-6.3 Test header valves and caps in good condition:			
D-6.4 Test header valve handles in good condition:			
D-6.5 Test header valve swivels rotation is nonbinding:			
D-7.1 By-pass control valves open:			
D-7.2 Control valves sealed/not tampered:			
D-7.3 Control valves locked/tampered:			
D-7.4 Control valves properly tagged and identified:			
D-7.5 Flow meter control valves closed:			
D-8.1 Relief valve and cone operational:			
D-8.2 Relief valve pressure appears properly adjusted:			
D-8.3 Suction gauge while flowing psi: _____			
D-8.4 Fire pump operating psi: _____			
D-8.5 Discharge gauge flowing psi: _____			
D-9.1 Automatic starts performed 10 times			
D-9.2 Automatic start function properly:			
D-9.3 Automatic stop function properly:			
D-9.4 Automatic start psi: _____			
D-9.5 Automatic stop psi: _____			
D-10.1 Manual starts performed 10 times			
D-10.2 Manual start function properly:			
D-10.3 Manual stop function properly:			
D-10.4 Manual start psi: _____			
D-10.5 Manual stop psi: _____			
D-11.1 Remote start function properly:			
D-11.2 Remote stop function properly:			
D-11.3 Remote start psi: _____			
D-11.4 Remote stop psi: _____			
D-12.1 Timer indicates total run time: _____ min			
D-12.2 Timer reset and graph paper changed:			
D-12.3 Test data and flow charts completed: (Attach all water flow charts, electrical power charts, performance curves, etc.)			
D-12.4 Fire pump electrical power readings recorded at each flow condition:			
D-12.5 Fire pump motor speed: _____ rpm			
D-12.6 Fire pump discharge flow: _____ gpm			
D-13.1 Jockey pump operational:			
D-13.2 Jockey pump appears properly aligned:			
D-13.3 Jockey pump valves open:			
D-13.4 Jockey pump "turn-on": _____ psi:			
D-13.5 Jockey pump "turn-off": _____ psi:			
<b>D-20.0 Comments:</b>			
_____			
_____			
_____			
_____			
_____			
_____			
_____			
_____			
_____			
_____			

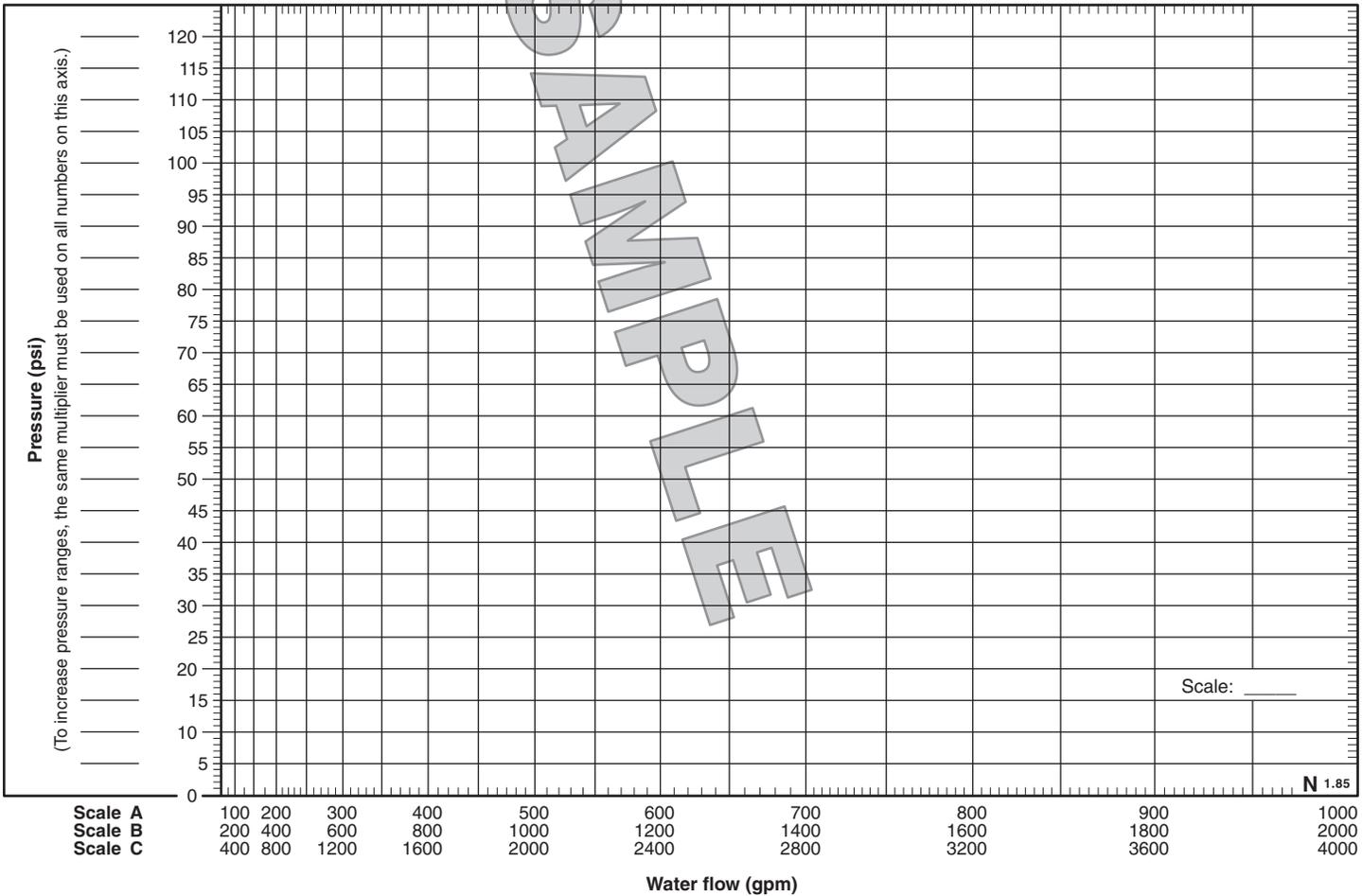
**Note: Pump performance curve should be plotted on page 5 of 5.**

(All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)

Inspector's initial \_\_\_\_\_ Owner/designated rep. initial \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Fire Pump Test Summary Sheet

Date:		Time:		Cont. no.		Type of test (hydrant, drain or pump)		Static or suction pressure (psi)		Residual or discharge pressure (psi)		Net pump pressure (psi)		Pump speed (rpm/ amperes)		Pilot pressure		Dia. of nozzle openings flowed		No. of nozzle openings flowed		Flow at C=.90 C=.97 (gpm)		Opening coefficient C= ___		Actual flow (gpm)	
Property name:																											
Address:																											
City/state/zip																											
Static pressure:												psi		Flow @ 20 psi										gpm			



Inspector's initial \_\_\_\_\_  
 (All "NO" answers to be fully explained.)  
 Owner/designated rep. initial \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(AFSA Form 94-110A)  
 Page 5 of 5



# Form for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Fire Sprinkler Systems



Information on this form covers the minimum requirements of **NFPA 25-1998** for fire sprinkler systems connected to distribution systems without supplemental tanks or fire pumps. Separate forms are available to inspect, test and maintain fire pumps and water tanks. Additional forms are also available for standpipe and hose systems, private fire service mains, water spray fixed systems and foam-water sprinkler systems. More frequent inspection, testing and maintenance may be necessary depending on the conditions of the occupancy and the water supply.

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner's address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property being inspected: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date of inspection: \_\_\_\_\_ All responses refer to the current inspection performed on this date.  
 This inspection is: (check one)  Daily  Weekly  Monthly  Quarterly  Semiannual  Annual  Third year  Fifth year  
**Note:** All questions are to be answered *yes, no, or not applicable*. All "No" answers are to be explained in the comment portion of this form.

## Part I – Owner's Section

- A. Is the building occupied?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Has the occupancy classification and hazard of contents remained the same since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Are all fire protection systems in service?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Has the system remained in service without modification since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Was the system free of actuations of devices or alarms since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A

Owner or representative (print name) \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and date \_\_\_\_\_

## 5. Quarterly inspection items (continued)

- B. Fire department connections:
  - 1. Visible and accessible?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Couplings and swivels not damaged and rotate smoothly?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Plugs or caps in place and undamaged?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Gaskets in place and in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Identification sign(s) in place?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 6. Check valve is not leaking?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 7. Automatic drain valve in place and operating properly?  Yes  No  N/A

*(Note: If plugs or caps are not in place, inspect the interior for obstructions and verify that the valve clapper is operational over its full range.)*

- C. Alarm devices free from physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Hydraulic nameplate, if provided, securely attached to riser and legible?  Yes  No  N/A

## 6. Annual inspection items

- ### Part II – Inspector's Section
- #### A. Inspections
1. **Daily, or weekly if low temperature alarms are installed**  
 Enclosures around dry-pipe, preaction or deluge valves maintaining a minimum of 40° F?  Yes  No  N/A
  2. **Weekly inspection item**  
 Relief port on reduced pressure backflow prevention assemblies free of continuous discharge?  Yes  No  N/A
  3. **Weekly inspection items which can be performed monthly if the items are electrically supervised or secured with locks**
    - A. Gauges on dry, preaction and deluge systems in good condition and showing normal air and water pressure?  Yes  No  N/A
    - B. Control valves and isolation valves on backflow prevention devices:
      - 1. In correct (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
      - 2. Sealed, locked or supervised and accessible?  Yes  No  N/A
    - 4. **Monthly inspection items**
      - A. Preaction and deluge valves:
        - 1. Free from physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A
        - 2. Trim valves in appropriate (open or closed) position and no leakage from valve seat?  Yes  No  N/A
        - 3. Electrical components in service?  Yes  No  N/A
      - B. Dry pipe valves:
        - 1. Free from physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A
        - 2. Trim valves in appropriate (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
        - 3. No leakage from intermediate chamber?  Yes  No  N/A
      - C. Sprinkler wrench with spare sprinklers?  Yes  No  N/A
      - D. Gauges on wet pipe system in good condition and showing normal water supply pressure?  Yes  No  N/A
      - E. Alarm valves:
        - 1. Gauges show normal supply water pressure?  Yes  No  N/A
        - 2. Free from physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A
        - 3. Valves in correct (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
        - 4. No leakage from retarding chamber or drains?  Yes  No  N/A
    - 5. **Quarterly inspection items**
      - A. Sprinkler pressure regulating control valves:
        - 1. In open position and not leaking?  Yes  No  N/A
        - 2. Maintaining downstream pressure per design criteria?  Yes  No  N/A
        - 3. In good condition with handwheels not broken?  Yes  No  N/A

- A. Proper number and type of spare sprinklers?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Visible sprinklers:
  - 1. Free of corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Free of obstructions to spray patterns?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Free of foreign materials including paint?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Free of physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A

- C. Visible pipe:
  - 1. In good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Free of mechanical damage and not leaking?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. No external corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Properly aligned?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. No external loads?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Visible pipe hangers and seismic braces not damaged or loose?  Yes  No  N/A

- E. Must be done before cold weather
  - 1. Adequate heat in areas with wet piping?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Low temperature alarms in dry pipe, preaction and deluge valve enclosures functioning?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Interior of pipe in preaction and dry pipe systems which passes through freezers free of ice blockage?  Yes  No  N/A

## 7. Annual, or every fifth year for valves which can be reset without opening

- Interior of dry pipe, preaction and deluge valves passed internal inspection?  Yes  No  N/A

## 8. Fifth year inspection items

- A. Alarm valves and their associated strainers, filters and restriction orifices passed internal inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Check valves internally inspected and all parts operate properly, move freely and are in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Strainers, filters, restricted orifices and diaphragm chambers on dry pipe, preaction and deluge valves passed internal inspection?  Yes  No  N/A

Figure B-8 NFSA Form for Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Sprinkler Systems.



# Form for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Standpipe and Hose Systems



Information on this form covers the minimum requirements of **NFPA 25-1998** for standpipe and hose systems. Where the standpipe system includes a fire pump or water tank, an additional form must be completed for inspection, testing and maintenance of the pump or tank. Forms are also available for fire sprinkler systems, private fire service mains, water spray fixed systems and foam-water sprinkler systems. More frequent inspection, testing and maintenance may be necessary depending on the conditions of the occupancy and the water supply.

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner's address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property being inspected: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date of inspection: \_\_\_\_\_ All responses refer to the current inspection performed on this date.

This inspection is: (check one)  Daily  Weekly  Monthly  Quarterly  Semiannual  Annual  Third year  Fifth year

**Note:** All questions are to be answered *yes, no, or not applicable*. All "No" answers are to be explained in the comment portion of this form.

## Part I – Owner's Section

- A. Is the building occupied?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Has the occupancy classification and hazard of contents remained the same since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Are all fire protection systems in service?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Has the system remained in service without modification since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Was the system free of actuations of devices or alarms since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A

Owner or representative (print name) \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and date \_\_\_\_\_

## 3. Monthly inspection items (continued)

- F. Gauges on wet pipe system in good condition and showing normal water supply pressure?  Yes  No  N/A
- G. Alarm devices free from physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A
- H. Alarm valves:
  - 1. Gauges indicating normal water pressure?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Free from physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Valves in correct (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. No leakage from retard chamber or drains?  Yes  No  N/A

## 4. Quarterly inspection items

- A. Hose valve outlets:
  - 1. Caps, hose connections, valve handle, cap gasket, restricting devices in place, undamaged and in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Valves not leaking and no visible obstructions?  Yes  No  N/A
  - B. Visible pipe and supports in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Fire department connections:
  - 1. Visible, accessible and identified?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Couplings and swivels not damaged and rotate smoothly?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Plugs or caps in place and undamaged?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Gaskets in place and in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Check valves not leaking?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 6. Automatic drain valves in place and operating properly?  Yes  No  N/A

(Note: If plugs or caps are not in place, inspect the interior and verify that the valve clapper is operational over its full range).

## 5. Annual inspection items

## Part II – Inspector's Section

### A. Inspections

#### 1. Daily inspection item

- Enclosures around dry pipe valves (without low temperature alarms) maintaining a minimum of 40°F?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 2. Weekly inspection items

- A. Relief port on reduced pressure backflow prevention assemblies not continuously discharging?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Gauges on dry system (without low pressure alarm) in good condition and show normal air and water pressure?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Sealed control valves & valves on backflow assemblies:
  - 1. In normal (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Accessible and with seals in place?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Free from external leaks?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Provided with appropriate identification?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 3. Monthly inspection items

- A. Dry pipe valves:
  - 1. Enclosures around valves (with low temperature alarms) maintaining a minimum of 40°F?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Free from physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Trim valves in appropriate (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. No leakage from intermediate chamber?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Hose connection pressure regulating valves:
  - 1. Handwheels in place and in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Hose threads in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Valves not leaking?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Reducers and caps in place & in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Hose rack assembly pressure regulating valves:
  - 1. Handwheels in place and in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Valves not leaking?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Gauges on dry system (with low pressure alarm) in good condition and showing normal air and water pressure?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Control valves & valves on backflow assemblies (with locks or electric supervision):
  - 1. In normal (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Lock or supervision in place?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Accessible and free from external leaks?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Provided with appropriate wrenches?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Provided with appropriate identification?  Yes  No  N/A

#### A. Hose:

- 1. Free from mildew, cuts and deterioration?  Yes  No  N/A
- 2. Couplings of compatible threads and undamaged?  Yes  No  N/A
- 3. Gaskets in place and in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- 4. Hose connected?  Yes  No  N/A

#### B. Hose nozzles:

- 1. Nozzles & gaskets in place and good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- 2. No visible obstructions?  Yes  No  N/A
- 3. Nozzles operate smoothly?  Yes  No  N/A

#### C. Hose storage devices:

- 1. Hose properly racked or rolled?  Yes  No  N/A
- 2. Nozzle clips in place and nozzles contained?  Yes  No  N/A
- 3. Devices undamaged, unobstructed and operable?  Yes  No  N/A
- 4. Will racks swing out of cabinet at least 90°?  Yes  No  N/A

#### D. Storage cabinets:

- 1. Cabinets have no corroded or damaged parts?  Yes  No  N/A
- 2. Cabinets easy to fully open?  Yes  No  N/A
- 3. Door glazings in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- 4. Locks functioning in break-glass-type cabinets?  Yes  No  N/A
- 5. Cabinets accessible and identified?  Yes  No  N/A
- 6. All parts, valves, hose and fire extinguishers accessible?  Yes  No  N/A

E. Adequate heat available to areas where wet pipe is located? (Must be done before cold weather)  Yes  No  N/A

F. Interior of dry pipe valves (which must be open to be reset) passed internal inspection?  Yes  No  N/A

Figure B-9 NFSA Form for Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Standpipe and Hose Systems.

6. Fifth year inspection items

- A. Interior of dry pipe valves (which can be reset without opening) passed internal inspection?
B. Alarm valves and their associated strainers, filters and restriction orifices passed internal inspection?
C. Check valves internally inspected and all parts operate properly, move freely and are in good condition?
D. Strainers, filters, restricted orifices and diaphragm chambers on dry pipe valves passed internal inspection?

B. Testing

The following tests are to be performed at the noted intervals. Report any failures on Part III of this form.

1. Quarterly tests

- A. Main drain test
1. Record static pressure \_\_\_ psi and residual pressure \_\_\_ psi.
2. Was flow observed?
3. Are results comparable to pressures from last test?
B. Water flow alarm devices passed test?
1. Inspectors test connection opened? (wet pipe when not in freezing weather)
2. Bypass connection opened? (wet pipe systems in freezing weather or dry pipe)
3. Alarms actuated?
4. Was flow observed?
C. Control valves (except OS&Y and gear-operated indicating butterfly valves) opened until spring or torsion is felt in the rod, then closed back one-quarter turn?
D. Priming water level (dry pipe) passed test?
E. Low air pressure signal (dry pipe) passed test?
F. Quick opening device passed test?
G. Valve supervisory devices indicate movement?

2. Annual tests

- A. Specific gravity of antifreeze correct?
B. All control valves operated through full range and returned to normal position?
C. Low temperature alarms in dry pipe enclosures passed test?
D. Dry pipe valve partial flow trip test.
1. Record initial air pressure \_\_\_ psi and water pressure \_\_\_ psi.
2. Record tripping air pressure \_\_\_ psi and time \_\_\_ sec.
3. Above results comparable to previous tests?
E. Automatic air maintenance devices on dry pipe system passed test?
F. Backflow devices passed backflow test?
G. Backflow devices passed full flow test?

3. Third year tests

- A. Dry pipe valve full flow trip test:
1. Record initial air pressure \_\_\_ psi and water pressure \_\_\_ psi.
2. Record tripping air pressure \_\_\_ psi and tripping time \_\_\_ sec.
3. Was water delivered to inspectors test connection?
4. Above results comparable to previous tests?
B. Is hose less than five years old?
If "no," has hose been tested within three years?
If "no," test hose now and every three years.

4. Fifth year tests

- A. Gauges tested against calibrated one or replaced?
B. Standpipe systems tested at required flows:
1. Record static pressure \_\_\_ psi and residual pressure \_\_\_ psi.
2. Record total flow \_\_\_ gpm.
3. Above flows and pressures acceptable?
C. Dry pipe and dry portions of wet pipe systems passed hydrostatic test?
D. All hose connection and hose rack assembly pressure regulating and pressure control valves passed full flow test?

C. Maintenance

1. Regular maintenance items

- A. Items found missing or in disrepair during inspection or testing repaired or replaced?
B. Air leaks in dry pipe systems resulting in air pressure loss more than 10 psi/week repaired?
C. Dry systems being maintained in dry condition?
D. If any of the following were discovered, was an obstruction investigation conducted and the system flushed?

Explain reason(s) and obstruction investigation findings in Part III.

- 1. Defective intake screen for pumps taking suction from open sources.
2. Obstructive material discharged during waterflow test.
3. Foreign materials found in dry pipe valves, check valves or pumps.
4. Heavy discoloration of water during drain test or plugging of inspector's test connection.
5. Plugging found in piping dismantled during alterations.
6. Failure to flush yard piping or surrounding public mains following new installation or repairs.
7. Record of broken mains in the vicinity.
8. Abnormally frequent false tripping of dry pipe valves.
9. System is returned to service after an extended period out of service (greater than one year).
10. There is reason to believe the system contains sodium silicate or its derivatives.

2. Annual maintenance items

- A. Operating stem of all OS&Y valves lubricated, completely closed, and reopened?
B. Hose reracked or rolled so folds do not occur in same position?
C. Interior of dry pipe valves cleaned?
D. Low points drained in dry systems prior to onset of freezing weather?

Part III - Comments (Any "No" answers, test failures or other problems found with the standpipe and hose system must be explained here.)

Blank lines for entering comments.

Part IV - Inspector's Information

Inspector:
Company:
Company's address:

I state that the information on this form is correct at the time and place of my inspection, and that all equipment tested at this time was left in operational condition upon completion of this inspection except as noted in Part III above.

Signature of Inspector: Date:

# Form for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Private Fire Service Mains



Information on this form covers the minimum requirements of NFPA 25-1998 for private fire service mains. Separate forms are available to inspect, test and maintain other portions of the fire protection system of which the private fire service main is a part. More frequent inspection, testing and maintenance may be necessary depending on conditions of the occupancy and water supply.

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner's address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property being inspected: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date of inspection: \_\_\_\_\_ All responses refer to the current inspection performed on this date.

This inspection is: (check one)  Weekly  Monthly  Quarterly  Semiannual  Annual  Fifth year

**Note:** All questions are to be answered yes, no, or not applicable. All "No" answers are to be explained in the comment portion of this form.

## Part I – Owner's Section

- A. Is the private fire service main in service?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Has it remained in service since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Were the systems supplied by the fire main free from actuation of devices or alarms since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A

Owner or representative (print name) \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and date \_\_\_\_\_

## Part II – Inspector's Section

### A. Inspection

#### 1. Weekly inspection items

- A. Relief port on reduced pressure backflow prevention assemblies free of continuous discharge?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Sealed control valves & valves on backflow assemblies:
  - 1. In normal (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Accessible with seals in place?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Free from external leaks?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Provided with appropriate identification?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 2. Monthly inspection item

- Control valves & valves on backflow assemblies (with locks or electric supervision):
- 1. In normal (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Lock or electric supervision in place?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Accessible and free from external leaks?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Provided with appropriate wrenches?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Provided with appropriate identification?  Yes  No  N/A

- 3. **Quarterly inspection item** – Hose/hydrant houses accessible, free from physical damage and fully equipped?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 4. Semiannual inspection items

Monitor nozzles free of leaks, damage & corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 5. Annual inspection items

- A. Dry barrel and wall hydrants:
  - 1. Accessible & operating wrench available?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Outlets lubricated?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Free from ice or water in barrel?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Free from leaks and cracks?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Threads in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 6. Operating nut in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Wet barrel hydrants:
  - 1. Accessible and operating wrench available?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Free from leaks at outlets and top of hydrant?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Free from cracks in hydrant barrel?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Outlets lubricated?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Threads in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 6. Operating nut in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Mainline strainers free from plugging and corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Exposed piping is free from leaks, physical damage and corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Exposed piping is properly restrained?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 6. Fifth year inspection item

Check valves internally inspected and all parts operate properly, move freely and are in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A

## B. Testing

### 1. Quarterly test

- A. Control valves (except OS&Y and gear-operated indicating butterfly valves) opened until spring or torsion is felt in rod, then closed back one-quarter turn?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Valve supervisory devices indicate movement?  Yes  No  N/A

### 2. Annual tests

- A. Monitor nozzles move through full range?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Monitor nozzles flowed an acceptable amount of water?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Hydrants flowed until clear (at least one minute)?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Dry barrel hydrants drain in at least one hour?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Dry barrel hydrants requiring pumping are identified?  Yes  No  N/A
- F. All control valves operated through full range and returned to normal position?  Yes  No  N/A
- G. Backflow devices passed backflow test?  Yes  No  N/A
- H. Backflow devices passed full flow test?  Yes  No  N/A
- 3. **Fifth year test** – Exposed and underground piping passed flow test at expected flows?  Yes  No  N/A

## C. Maintenance

### 1. Annual maintenance items

- A. Mainline strainers cleaned?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Hose/hydrant houses and equipment in usable condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Hydrant caps, stems, plugs, and threads lubricated?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Hydrants free of ice, snow and damage?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Monitor nozzles are lubricated?  Yes  No  N/A

## Part III – Comments

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

## Part IV – Inspector's Information

Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Company's address: \_\_\_\_\_

I state that the information on this form is correct at the time and place of my inspection, and that all equipment tested at this time was left in operational condition upon completion of this inspection except as noted in Part III above.

Signature of Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Figure B-10 NFSA Form for Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Private Fire Service Mains.

## Form for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Fire Pumps



Information on this form covers the minimum requirements of **NFPA 25-1998** for centrifugal fire pumps. Separate forms are available to inspect, test and maintain the rest of the fire protection system of which the fire pump is a part. More frequent inspection, testing and maintenance may be necessary depending on the conditions of the occupancy and water supply.

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner's address: \_\_\_\_\_

Property being inspected: \_\_\_\_\_

Property address: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of inspection: \_\_\_\_\_ All responses refer to the current inspection performed on this date.

This inspection is: (check one)  Weekly  Monthly  Quarterly  Semiannual  Annual

**Note:** All questions are to be answered *yes, no, or not applicable*. All "No" answers are to be explained in the comment portion of this form.

### Part I – Owner's Section

A. Is the fire pump in service?  Yes  No  N/A

B. Has the fire pump remained in service since the last inspection?  
 Yes  No  N/A

C. Was the system (of which the fire pump is a part) free from actuation of devices or alarms since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A

*Note to owner: Periodic tests of transfer switches and emergency generators are to be performed by a qualified electrical contractor in accordance with NFPA 110.*

Owner or representative (print name) \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and date \_\_\_\_\_

### Part II – Inspector's Section

#### A. Inspections – All to be performed weekly.

1. Pump house/room at least 40° F?  Yes  No  N/A

2. Pump house/room for diesels without engine heaters at least 70° F?  Yes  No  N/A

3. Ventilating louvers free to operate?  Yes  No  N/A

4. Suction, discharge and bypass valves open?  Yes  No  N/A

5. Piping free from leaks?  Yes  No  N/A

6. Suction and system pressure gauges normal?  Yes  No  N/A

7. Suction reservoir, if provided, full?  Yes  No  N/A

8. Controller indicating power "ON"?  Yes  No  N/A

9. Transfer switch indicating normal situation?  Yes  No  N/A

10. Isolation switch closed?  Yes  No  N/A

11. Reverse phase alarm indicator "OFF" or normal phase rotation indicator "ON"?  Yes  No  N/A

12. Oil level in vertical motor sight normal?  Yes  No  N/A

13. Diesel engine inspection

a. Fuel tank at least two thirds full?  Yes  No  N/A

b. Controller selector switch in Auto position?  Yes  No  N/A

c. Battery voltage and readings normal?  Yes  No  N/A

d. Battery charging current readings normal?  Yes  No  N/A

e. Battery indicators "ON" or failure indicators "OFF"?  Yes  No  N/A

f. All alarm indicators "OFF"?  Yes  No  N/A

g. Record engine running time meter reading. \_\_\_\_\_ Is this appropriately higher than previous reading?  Yes  No  N/A

h. Oil level in right angle gear drive normal?  Yes  No  N/A

i. Crankcase oil level normal?  Yes  No  N/A

j. Cooling water level normal?  Yes  No  N/A

k. Electrolyte level in batteries normal?  Yes  No  N/A

l. Battery terminals free from corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A

m. Water-jacket heater operating?  Yes  No  N/A

14. Steam pressure gauge for steam driven pump reading normal?  Yes  No  N/A

15. Circulation relief valve flowing water while pump churns?  Yes  No  N/A

16. Pressure relief valves operating with proper pressure downstream while pump is operational?  Yes  No  N/A

### B. Tests

#### 1. Weekly test items

A. Electric motor-driven pumps

1. Pump started automatically?  Yes  No  N/A

Record starting pressure. \_\_\_\_\_ psi.

2. Pump run for at least 10 minutes?  Yes  No  N/A

Record suction \_\_\_\_\_ and discharge \_\_\_\_\_ pressure while running.

3. Pump packing gland showing slight discharge?  Yes  No  N/A

*Adjust if necessary.*

4. Free from unusual noises or vibrations?  Yes  No  N/A

5. Packing boxes, bearings and pump casing free from overheating?  Yes  No  N/A

6. Record time for motor to accelerate to full speed. \_\_\_\_\_

7. For reduced voltage or reduced current starting, record time controller is on first step. \_\_\_\_\_

8. For automatic stop controllers, record time pump runs after starting. \_\_\_\_\_

9. All times and pressures in Part A acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A

B. Diesel engine-driven pumps

1. Pump started automatically?  Yes  No  N/A

Record starting pressure. \_\_\_\_\_ psi.

2. Pump run for at least 30 minutes?  Yes  No  N/A

Record suction \_\_\_\_\_ and discharge \_\_\_\_\_ pressure while running.

3. Pump packing gland showing slight discharge?  Yes  No  N/A

*Adjust if necessary.*

4. Free from unusual noises or vibrations?  Yes  No  N/A

5. Packing boxes, bearings and pump casing free from overheating?  Yes  No  N/A

6. Record time for engine to crank. \_\_\_\_\_

7. Record time for engine to reach running speed. \_\_\_\_\_

8. Engine oil pressure gauge, speed indicator, water and oil temperature indicators all reading normal?  Yes  No  N/A

9. Cooling water flowing from heat exchanger?  Yes  No  N/A

10. All times and pressures in Part B acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A

C. Steam turbine-driven pumps

1. Record pump starting pressure \_\_\_\_\_, suction \_\_\_\_\_, and discharge \_\_\_\_\_ pressures while running.

2. Pump packing gland showing slight discharge?  Yes  No  N/A

*Adjust if necessary.*

3. Free from unusual noises or vibrations?  Yes  No  N/A

4. Packing boxes, bearings and pump casing free from overheating?  Yes  No  N/A

5. Record steam pressure gauge reading.

6. Record time for turbine to reach running speed.

7. All times and pressures in Part C acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A

**2. Annual tests**

Annual pump test was run using the following method: (check one)

- Method A. Discharge of flow through hose streams. Flow readings taken at each hose stream.
- Method B. Discharge through by-pass flow meter to drain or suction reservoir. Flow readings taken by flow meter.
- Method C. Discharge through by-pass flow meter directly returned to pump suction. Flow readings taken by flow meter.

Note: At least once every three years method A or B must be used.

**Pump Test Results**

	No flow	Rated flow	Peak flow
Suction pressure			
Discharge pressure			
Flow	N/A		
Electrical flow and current	N/A		
Pump speed			

- Are the values in the above table acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- No-flow (churn) test run for 30 min?  Yes  No  N/A
- Circulation relief valve and pressure relief valve operated properly during all flow tests?  Yes  No  N/A
- No alarm indicators or other visible abnormalities observed during no-flow test?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Low suction throttling device test
1. Low suction pressure simulated?  Yes  No  N/A  
Free from abnormalities in throttling action?  Yes  No  N/A
  2. Free from abnormalities in return to full flow?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Automatic transfer switch test
1. Power failure simulated during peak flow?  Yes  No  N/A  
Connection made to alternate power source?  Yes  No  N/A
  2. After termination of simulated power failure did motor reconnect to the normal power source?  Yes  No  N/A
- F. All alarm conditions simulated?  Yes  No  N/A  
All alarms operated?  Yes  No  N/A

**C. Maintenance**

A maintenance schedule must be established in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. In the absence of such a schedule, the following must be used:

**1. Weekly maintenance items for diesel engine systems:**

- A. Fuel tank level, tank float switch, and solenoid valve operation acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Diesel fuel system free of water?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Flexible hose and connectors in fuel and coolant systems acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Oil level and lube oil heater acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Coolant level acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- F. Water pump for coolant system operating?  Yes  No  N/A
- G. Jacket water heater for coolant system acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- H. Exhaust system free of leakage?  Yes  No  N/A
- I. Drain condensate trap on exhaust system operational?  Yes  No  N/A
- J. Electrolyte level in batteries acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- K. Connections to electrical system acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A

**2. Monthly maintenance items**

- A. Isolation switch and circuit breaker exercised?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Battery case clean, dry and free of corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Batteries specific gravity or state of charge passed test?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Charger and charge rate passed visual inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Battery charge being equalized?  Yes  No  N/A
- F. Circuit breakers appear clean?  Yes  No  N/A

**3. Quarterly maintenance items**

- A. Cleaned strainer, filter or dirt leg in diesel fuel system?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Cleaned or replaced crank case breather in lubrication system?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Cleaned water strainer in coolant system?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Insulation acceptable and fire hazards eliminated from exhaust system?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Battery terminals clean and tight?  Yes  No  N/A
- F. Electrical system free of wire chafing?  Yes  No  N/A

**4. Semiannual maintenance items**

- A. Manual starting means on electrical systems operated?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Antifreeze tested in coolant system?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Flexible exhaust section acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Alarms operated on electrical portions of diesel engine systems?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Boxes, panels and cabinets on electrical systems cleaned?  Yes  No  N/A

**5. Annual maintenance items**

- A. Changed pump bearing lubrication?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Shaft end play acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Pump coupling alignment acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Transmission coupling, right angle gear drive and mechanical moving parts lubricated?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Circuit breakers passed trip test?  Yes  No  N/A
- F. Emergency manual starting means operated without power?  Yes  No  N/A
- G. Electrical connections secure?  Yes  No  N/A
- H. Pressure switch settings calibrated?  Yes  No  N/A
- I. Motor bearings greased?  Yes  No  N/A
- J. Fuel tank free of water and foreign material?  Yes  No  N/A
- K. Tank vents and overflow pipes free of obstructions?  Yes  No  N/A
- L. Fuel piping acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- M. Oil and filters changed in diesel systems?  Yes  No  N/A
- N. Antifreeze changed in coolant system?  Yes  No  N/A
- O. Heater exchanger cleaned out?  Yes  No  N/A
- P. Duct work & louvers (combustion air) acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- Q. Exhaust system free of back pressure?  Yes  No  N/A
- R. Exhaust system hangers and supports acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
- S. Control and power wirings tight?  Yes  No  N/A

**Part III – Comments** (Any "No" answers, test failures or other problems found with the fire pump must be explained here.)

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**Part IV – Inspector's Information**

Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Company's address: \_\_\_\_\_

I state that the information on this form is correct at the time and place of my inspection, and that all equipment tested at this time was left in operational condition upon completion of this inspection except as noted in Part III above.

Signature of Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# Form for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water Storage Tanks



Information on this form covers the minimum requirements of NFPA 25-1998 for water storage tanks. Separate forms are available to inspect, test and maintain the rest of the fire protection system of which the water tank is a part. More frequent inspection, testing, and maintenance may be necessary depending on the conditions of the occupancy and water supply.

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner's address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Property being inspected: \_\_\_\_\_  
Property address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of inspection: \_\_\_\_\_ All responses refer to the current inspection performed on this date.

This inspection is: (check one)  Daily  Monthly  Semiannual  Annual  Two years  Third year  Fifth year

**Note:** All questions are to be answered *yes, no, or not applicable*. All "No" answers are to be explained in the comment portion of this form.

## Part I – Owner's Section

- A. Is the water storage tank in service?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Has the tank remained in service since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Was the system (of which the tank is a part) free from actuation of devices or alarms since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A

Owner or representative (print name) \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and date \_\_\_\_\_

## Part II – Inspector's Section

### A. Inspection

1. **Daily items during cold weather where tank is subject to freezing which can be weekly if tank is electronically supervised**
  - a. Heating system operational?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Record water temperature. \_\_\_\_\_ Acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
2. **Weekly inspection item**  
Sealed valves in proper (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
3. **Monthly inspection items**
  - a. Embankment – supported rubberized-fabric tanks free from erosion along exterior sides?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Locked and supervised valves in proper (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
4. **Monthly items which can be done quarterly when tank is electronically supervised**
  - a. Water level and condition correct?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Air pressure in pressure tanks correct?  Yes  No  N/A
5. **Quarterly inspection items**
  - a. Exterior of tank, support structure, catwalks and ladders strong and free from obvious damage?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Area surrounding tank free from combustibles, materials which could accelerate corrosion and ice?  Yes  No  N/A
6. **Annual inspection items**
  - a. Exterior coated and insulated surfaces of tank and supporting structure free from degradation?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Expansion joints not leaking or cracking?  Yes  No  N/A
  - c. Hoops and grills on wooden tanks in acceptable condition?  Yes  No  N/A
7. **Inspection item once every three years**
  - a. Interior of pressure tanks in acceptable condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Interior of steel tanks without corrosion protection in acceptable condition?  Yes  No  N/A
8. **Inspection item once every fifth year**  
Interior of other tanks (not covered by 7) in acceptable condition?  Yes  No  N/A

## B. Testing

1. **Monthly tests**
  - a. Low water temperature alarms passed test?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. High temperature limit switches on tank heating system passed test? *Only test when heating system is on.*  Yes  No  N/A
2. **Quarterly test**  
Valve supervisory devices indicate movement?  Yes  No  N/A
3. **Semiannual tests**
  - a. High water level alarm passed test?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Low water level alarm passed test?  Yes  No  N/A
4. **Annual test—before freezing weather**  
Tank heating system in proper working order?  Yes  No  N/A
5. **Every fifth year tests**
  - a. Level indicators accurate and free to move?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Pressure gauges within 3% of the scale compared to a calibrated gauge? *If no, calibrate or replace.*  Yes  No  N/A

## C. Maintenance

1. **Semiannual maintenance**  
Sediment drained or flushed from the tank?  Yes  No  N/A
2. **Annual maintenance**
  - a. Cathodic protection maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instructions?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. All tank drains fully opened then closed?  Yes  No  N/A
  - c. Tank vents cleaned?  Yes  No  N/A

**Part III – Comments** (Any "No" answers, test failures or other problems found with the water storage tank must be explained here.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## Part IV – Inspector's Information

Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company's address: \_\_\_\_\_

I state that the information on this form is correct at the time and place of my inspection, and that all equipment tested at this time was left in operational condition upon completion of this inspection except as noted in Part III above.

Signature of Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Figure B-12 NFSA Form for Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water Storage Tanks.

# Form for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water Spray Fixed Systems



Information on this form covers the minimum requirements of NFPA 25-1998 for water spray fixed systems. Where the spray system includes a fire pump or water tank, an additional form must be completed for inspection, testing and maintenance of the pump or tank. Forms are also available for fire sprinkler systems, standpipe and hose systems, private fire service mains, and foam-water sprinkler systems. More frequent inspection, testing and maintenance may be necessary depending on the conditions of the occupancy and the water supply.

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner's address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property being inspected: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date of inspection: \_\_\_\_\_ All responses refer to the current inspection performed on this date.  
 This inspection is: (check one)  Daily  Weekly  Monthly  Quarterly  Annual  Fifth year  
**Note:** All questions are to be answered yes, no, or not applicable. All "No" answers are to be explained in the comment portion of this form.

## Part I – Owner's Section

- A. Has the hazard being protected remained the same since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Are all fire protection systems in service?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Has the system remained in service without modification since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Was the system free of actuations of devices or alarms since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A

*Note: Periodic inspection and testing of detection systems must be performed in accordance with NFPA 72E by a qualified alarm contractor.*

Owner or representative (print name) \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and date \_\_\_\_\_

## Part II – Inspector's Section

### A. Inspections

#### 1. Daily inspection item

Deluge valve enclosures (without low temperature alarms) maintained at 40° F?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 2. Weekly items

- A. Sealed control valves & valves on backflow assemblies:
  - 1. In normal (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Seals in place?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Accessible & free from external leaks?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Provided with appropriate identification?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Relief port on reduced pressure backflow prevention assemblies free of continuous discharge?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Gauges on system in good condition and showing normal water pressure?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 3. Monthly items

- A. Deluge valves:
  - 1. Enclosures (with low temperature alarms) maintained at 40° F?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Free from physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Trim valves in appropriate condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Electrical components in service?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Low point drains are in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Rubber gasketed fittings are in proper location?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Water spray nozzles:
  - 1. In proper location?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Aimed in proper direction?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Free from external loading and corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Capped or plugged (when required)?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Control valves & valves on backflow assemblies (with locks or electronic supervision):
  - 1. In normal (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Lock or supervision in place?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Accessible and free from external leaks?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Provided with appropriate wrenches?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Provided with appropriate identification?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 4. Quarterly items

- A. Hangers and supports in good condition, secured to structural supports and in proper location?  Yes  No  N/A

## B. Testing

### 1. Quarterly Tests

- A. Control valves (except OS&Y and gear-operated indicating butterfly valves) opened until spring or torsion is felt in the rod, then closed back one-quarter turn?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Main drain test:
  - 1. Record static \_\_\_\_\_ psi and residual \_\_\_\_\_ psi pressures.
  - 2. Was flow observed?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Are pressures comparable to those from last test?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Water flow alarm test:
  - 1. Bypass connection opened?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Alarms actuated and flow observed?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Valve supervisory devices indicate movement?  Yes  No  N/A

### 2. Annual tests

- A. Operational test: (test all systems together which will operate simultaneously)
  - 1. Record response time \_\_\_\_\_ and discharge time \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2. Record pressure at most remote nozzle \_\_\_\_\_ psi.
  - 3. Record pressure at deluge valve \_\_\_\_\_ psi.
  - 4. Were discharge patterns not impeded?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Was area of operation totally covered?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 6. Are above pressures and times acceptable?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 7. Nozzle strainers cleaned after test?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 8. Connection to riser flushed?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Manual actuation devices operated properly?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Control valves operated through full range and returned to normal position?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Backflow devices passed backflow test?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Backflow devices passed full flow test?  Yes  No  N/A

## C. Maintenance

### 1. Regular maintenance items

- A. Mainline strainers flushed after each flow or test?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. If any of the following were discovered, was an obstruction investigation conducted and the system flushed?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 1. Defective intake screen for pumps taking suction from open sources.
  - 2. Obstructive material discharged during waterflow tests.
  - 3. Foreign materials found in check valves or pumps.
  - 4. Heavy discoloration of water during drain test or plugging of inspector's test connection.
  - 5. Plugging found in piping dismantled during alterations.
  - 6. Failure to flush yard piping or surrounding public mains following new installation or repairs.
  - 7. Record of broken mains in the vicinity.
  - 8. System is returned to service after an extended period out of service (greater than one year).
  - 9. There is reason to believe the system contains sodium silicate or its derivatives.

### 2. Annual maintenance items

- A. Operating stems of OS&Y valves lubricated, completely closed and reopened?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Interior of deluge valves thoroughly cleaned?  Yes  No  N/A

Figure B-13 NFSA Form for Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Water Spray Fixed Systems.

Form for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Water Spray Fixed Systems . . . continued

- C. Drainage system in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Piping and fittings free from mechanical damage, corrosion, and misalignment?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Fire department connections:
  - 1. Visible, accessible and identified?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Couplings and swivels not damaged and rotate smoothly?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Plugs or caps in place and undamaged?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Gaskets in place and in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Check valve not leaking and automatic drain valve in place and operating properly?  Yes  No  N/A

(Note: If plugs or caps are not in place, inspect the interior and verify that the valve clapper is operational over its full range.)

3. Annual item

Interior of deluge valves (which must be open to be reset) in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A

4. Fifth year items

A. Interior of deluge valves (which can be reset without opening) in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A

B. Strainers, filters and orifices in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A

C. All check valve interiors in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A

5. Fifth year maintenance item

Mainline strainers removed and cleaned?  Yes  No  N/A

Part III - Comments (Any "No" answers, test failures or other problems found with the system must be explained here.)

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

Part IV - Inspector's Information

Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Company's address: \_\_\_\_\_

I state that the information on this form is correct at the time and place of my inspection, and that all equipment tested at this time was left in operational condition upon completion of this inspection except as noted in Part III above.

Signature of Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

# Form for Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of Foam-Water Sprinkler Systems



Information on this form covers the minimum requirements of **NFPA 25-1998** for foam-water sprinkler systems connected to distribution systems without supplemental tanks or fire pumps. Separate forms are available to inspect, test and maintain fire pumps and water tanks. Additional forms are also available for standpipe and hose systems, private fire service mains, water spray fixed systems and sprinkler systems. More frequent inspection, testing and maintenance may be necessary depending on the conditions of the occupancy and the water supply.

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Owner's address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property being inspected: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Property address: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of inspection: \_\_\_\_\_ All responses refer to the current inspection performed on this date.

This inspection is: (check one)  Weekly  Monthly  Quarterly  Annual  Fifth year  Tenth year

**Note:** All questions are to be answered *yes, no, or not applicable*. All "No" answers are to be explained in the comment portion of this form.

## Part I – Owner's Section

- A. Is the building occupied?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Has the occupancy classification and hazard of contents remained the same since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Are all fire protection systems in service?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Has the system remained in service without modification since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Was the system free of actuations of devices or alarms since the last inspection?  Yes  No  N/A
- F. Detection devices inspected, tested, and maintained according to NFPA 72E.  Yes  No  N/A

Owner or representative (print name) \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and date \_\_\_\_\_

## 4. Monthly items (continued)

- 5. Line proportioners:
  - a. Strainers clear per manufacturers instructions?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Pressure vacuum vent is operational?  Yes  No  N/A
  - c. Foam concentrate tank free of corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A
- 6. Standard balanced pressure proportioners:
  - a. Strainers clear per manufacturer's instructions?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Pressure vacuum vent is operational?  Yes  No  N/A
  - c. Gauges are in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - d. Sensing line valves are open?  Yes  No  N/A
  - e. Power available to foam liquid pump?  Yes  No  N/A
- 7. In-line balanced pressure proportioner:
  - a. Strainers clear per manufacturer's instructions?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Pressure vacuum vent is operational?  Yes  No  N/A
  - c. Gauges at pump in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - d. Gauges at proportioners in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - e. Sensing line valves at pump open?  Yes  No  N/A
  - f. Sensing line valves at proportioner open?  Yes  No  N/A
  - g. Power available to foam liquid pump  Yes  No  N/A
- 8. Orifice plate proportioners:
  - a. Strainers are clear?  Yes  No  N/A
  - b. Pressure vacuum vent is operational?  Yes  No  N/A
  - c. Power available to foam liquid pump?  Yes  No  N/A
  - d. Gauges are in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A

## Part II – Inspector's Section

### A. Inspections

#### 1. Daily items (weekly if low temperature alarms are installed)

Enclosures around preaction/deluge valves are maintaining a minimum of 40° F?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 2. Weekly items

Relief port on reduced pressure backflow prevention assemblies is not continuously discharging?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 3. Weekly items (monthly if the items are electrically supervised or secured with locks)

- A. Gauges on preaction/deluge systems are in good condition and showing normal air and water pressures?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Control valves & isolation valves on backflow prevention devices:
  - 1. In normal (open or closed) position?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Sealed, locked or supervised and accessible?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 4. Monthly items:

- A. Preaction/deluge valves:
  - 1. Free from physical damage?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Trim valves in appropriate (open or closed) position and there is no leakage from the valve seat?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Electrical components in service?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Control valves are in normal position?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Foam-water discharge spray nozzles  Yes  No  N/A
  - 1. In place and aimed in proper direction?  Yes  No  N/A

*Note: Misaligned discharge devices shall be adjusted visually and patterns shall be checked at the next scheduled flow test.*

  - 2. Free from obstructions and corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Caps or plugs (if required) in place?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Proportioning systems:  Yes  No  N/A
  - 1. All valve positions verified?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Adequate foam concentrate for original design?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Standard pressure proportioners:
    - a. Ball drip valves are free and opened?  Yes  No  N/A
    - b. Foam concentrate tank is free of corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Bladder tank proportioners:
    - a. Water control valves to tank in proper position?  Yes  No  N/A
    - b. Foam concentrate tank free of corrosion?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 5. Quarterly items

- A. Piping and fittings are free of damage, corrosion, and mis-alignment?  Yes  No  N/A
- B. Low point drains are in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- C. Rubber gasketed fittings are in proper location and condition?  Yes  No  N/A
- D. Hangers and supports are in good condition, secured to structural members and are not missing?  Yes  No  N/A
- E. Fire department connections:
  - 1. Visible, accessible and identified?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 2. Couplings and swivels not damaged and rotate smoothly?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 3. Plugs or caps in place and undamaged?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 4. Gaskets in place and in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 5. Check valves not leaking?  Yes  No  N/A
  - 6. Automatic drain valves in place and operating properly?  Yes  No  N/A

*(Note: If plugs or caps are not in place, inspect the interior and verify that the valve clapper is operational over its full range).*

- F. Blow-down valve(s) on foam concentrate strainer(s) closed and plugged?  Yes  No  N/A
- G. Drainage system is in good condition?  Yes  No  N/A

#### 6. Annual items

- A. Interior of preaction/deluge valves which cannot be reset without opening in good condition  Yes  No  N/A

Figure B-14 NFSA Form for Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Foam-Water Sprinkler Systems.



<b>Backflow Prevention Assembly Test and Maintenance Record</b>			
<b>I. General information</b>			
Address:			
Location of assembly		Date of installation	Incoming line pressure
Manufacturer		Model no.	Serial number
Size		Assembly type <input type="checkbox"/> RP <input type="checkbox"/> RP detector <input type="checkbox"/> DC detector <input type="checkbox"/> PVB	
<b>II. Tests and repairs information</b>			
<b>Initial test</b>	<b>Check valve no. 1</b>	<b>Check valve no. 2</b>	<b>Differential pressure relief valve</b>
	<input type="checkbox"/> Leaked <input type="checkbox"/> Closed tight Pressure drop across the first check valve is _____ psid	<input type="checkbox"/> Leaked <input type="checkbox"/> Closed tight Pressure drop across the second check valve is _____ psid	<input type="checkbox"/> Opened at _____ psid <input type="checkbox"/> Did not open
<b>Repairs</b>	List repairs and corrections	List repairs and corrections	List repairs and corrections
<b>Final test</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Closed tight	<input type="checkbox"/> Closed tight	<input type="checkbox"/> Opened at _____ psid
Condition of no. 2 control valve: <input type="checkbox"/> Closed tight <input type="checkbox"/> Leaked			
Remarks: <input type="checkbox"/> Assembly failed <input type="checkbox"/> Assembly passed			
<b>III. Approvals</b>			
<i>"I hereby certify that this data is accurate and reflects the proper operation and maintenance of the assembly and that all control valves were left in the full open position."</i>			
Name of certified technician		Technician phone	Name of witness to test
Signature of certified technician		Technician certification #	Date      Witness phone #

Figure B-15 Backflow Prevention Assembly Test and Maintenance Record.

## Appendix C Referenced Publications

**C-1** The following documents or portions thereof are referenced within this standard for informational purposes only and are thus not considered part of the requirements of this standard unless also listed in Chapter 12. The edition indicated here for each reference is the current edition as of the date of the NFPA issuance of this standard.

**C-1.1 NFPA Publications.** National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101.

NFPA 13, *Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 20, *Standard for the Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 72, *National Fire Alarm Code*<sup>®</sup>, 1996 edition.

NFPA 231, *Standard for General Storage*, 1995 edition.

NFPA 231C, *Standard for Rack Storage of Materials*, 1995 edition.

NFPA 231D, *Standard for Storage of Rubber Tires*, 1994 edition.

NFPA 231F, *Standard for the Storage of Roll Paper*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 409, *Standard on Aircraft Hangars*, 1995 edition.

NFPA 780, *Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems*, 1997 edition.

**C-1.2 Other Publications.**

**C-1.2.1 ASTM Publication.** American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959.

ASTM E 380, *Standard for Metric Practice*, 1993.

**C-1.2.2 AWWA Publication.** American Water Works Association, 6666 West Quincy Avenue, Denver, CO 80235.

AWWA D101, *Inspecting and Repairing Steel Water Tanks, Standpipes, Reservoirs, and Elevated Tanks, for Water Storage*, 1986.

**C-1.2.3 Hydraulic Institute Publication.** Hydraulic Institute, 1230 Keith Building, Cleveland, OH, 44115.

*Hydraulic Institute Standard for Centrifugal, Rotary and Reciprocating Pumps*, 14th edition, 1983.

**C-1.2.4 SSPC Publications.** Steel Structures Painting Council, 40 24th Street, Pittsburgh, PA 15222.

SSPC Chapter 3, "Special Pre-Paint Treatments," 1993.

SSPC-PA 1, *Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting*, 1991.

SSPC Paint 8, *Aluminum Vinyl Paint*, 1991.

SSPC Paint 9, *White (or Colored) Vinyl Paint*, 1995.

SSPC-SP 6, *Commercial Blast Cleaning*, 1994.

SSPC-SP 8, *Pickling*, 1991.

SSPC-SP 10, *Near-White Blast Cleaning*, 1994.

**C-1.2.5 U.S. Government Publications.** Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

Bureau of Reclamation Specification VR-3.

Federal Specification TT- P-86, *Specifications for Vinyl Resin Paint*, M-54, 1995.

**C-2** The following NFPA documents contain additional design criteria for the types of systems covered by NFPA 25.

**C-2.1 NFPA Publications.** National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101.

NFPA 16A, *Standard for the Installation of Closed-Head Foam-Water Sprinkler Systems*, 1994 edition.

NFPA 231D, *Standard for Storage of Rubber Tires*, 1994 edition.

NFPA 231E, *Recommended Practice for the Storage of Baled Cotton*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 231F, *Standard for Storage of Roll Paper*, 1996 edition.

NFPA 409, *Standard on Aircraft Hangars*, 1995 edition.

## Index

© 1998 National Fire Protection Association. All Rights Reserved.

The copyright in this index is separate and distinct from the copyright in the document which it indexes. The licensing provisions set forth for the document are not applicable to this index. This index may not be reproduced in whole or in part by any means without the express written permission of the National Fire Protection Association, Inc.

### -A-

**Actuation devices, manual** . . . . . 8-3.5  
**Alarm devices**. . . . . 1-3.1, A-1-3.1  
    False alarms . . . . . *see* Supervisory service, notification to  
    Sprinkler systems . . . . . 2-2.6, 2-3.3, A-2-3.3  
    Standpipe and hose systems. . . . . 3-3.3  
    Valves . . . . . 9-2.7  
    Water tanks . . . . . 6-3.3 to 6-3.5  
**Alarm receiving facility (definition)**. . . . . 1-5  
**Alarm valves**. . . . . 9-4.1, A-9-1(a), A-9-4.1.1 to A-9-4.1.2  
**Antifreeze systems** . . . . . 1-3.1, 2-3.4, A-1-3.1, A-2-3.4  
**Application of the standard** . . . . . 1-2.1, A-1-2.1  
**Approved (definition)**. . . . . 1-5, A-1-5  
**Authority having jurisdiction (definition)**. . . . . 1-5, A-1-5  
**Automatic detection equipment** . . . . . 7-3.3, 7-4.3.1 to 7-4.3.2, 8-2.2  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5, A-1-5  
**Automatic fire detectors (definition)**. . . . . 1-5

**Automatic operation (definition)**. . . . . 1-5

### -B-

**Backflow prevention assemblies** . . . . . 7-3.8, 8-2.8, 9-6, A-9-1(b), A-9-6  
**Battery maintenance** . . . . . A-5-5.1  
**Bearings** . . . . . A-5-5.1  
**Bladder tank proportioners** . . . . . 8-2.11.3.2, 8-4.2, A-8-2.11.3.2,  
    A-8-4.2(b)  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
**Buildings, inspection of** . . . . . 2-2.5

### -C-

**Cabinet, interior (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Check valves** . . . . . 9-4.2

Class of service, standpipe system . . . . .	1-5
<b>Combined systems</b>	
Dry pipe and preaction . . . . .	1-3.1, A-1-3.1
Standpipe and sprinkler . . . . .	1-3.3
<b>Confined spaces</b> . . . . .	1-12.1
<b>Connections</b>	
Fire department . . . . .	<i>see</i> Fire department connections
Hose . . . . .	2-2.8, 2-3.5, 2-4.4
Definition . . . . .	1-5
<b>Control valves</b> . . . . .	1-3.9, 9-3, 9-5.1 to 9-5.3, A-1-3.9, A-9-3
Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . .	8-2.7
Inspection . . . . .	9-3.3
Maintenance . . . . .	9-3.5
Pressure regulating . . . . .	<i>see</i> Pressure control (regulating) valves
Testing . . . . .	9-3.4
Water spray fixed systems . . . . .	7-3.7, A-7-3.7.2
<b>Controllers, pump</b> . . . . .	5-1.8, A-5-1.8
<b>Conventional pin rack (hose storage) (definition)</b> . . . . .	1-5

**-D-**

<b>Definitions</b> . . . . .	1-5, A-1-5
<b>Deluge foam-water sprinkler systems</b> . . . . .	1-3.8; <i>see also</i> Foam-water sprinkler systems
<b>Deluge systems</b> . . . . .	1-3.1, 2-2.4.2, A-1-3.1
<b>Deluge valves</b> . . . . .	9-4.3, A-9-1(h), A-9-4.3.2.1 to A-9-4.3.2.2
Definition . . . . .	1-5
Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . .	8-2.1
Water spray fixed systems . . . . .	7-3.1.2, 7-3.2
<b>Detection equipment, automatic</b> . . . . .	<i>see</i> Automatic detection equipment
<b>Detectors, automatic fire (definition)</b> . . . . .	1-5
<b>Discharge devices</b>	
Definition . . . . .	1-5
Foam-water . . . . .	8-2.5
Inspection . . . . .	A-8-2.5
<b>Discharge patterns</b>	
Deluge and preaction systems . . . . .	9-4.3.2.3
Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . .	8-3.3.3
Water spray fixed systems . . . . .	7-4.3.3
<b>Discharge time</b>	
Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . .	8-3.3.2
Water spray fixed systems . . . . .	7-4.3.2
<b>Double check assembly (DCA)</b> . . . . .	9-6.1.1, A-9-1(f)
<b>Double check detector assembly (DCDA)</b> . . . . .	9-6.1.1, A-9-1(g)
<b>Double check valve assembly (DCVA) (definition)</b> . . . . .	1-5
<b>Drainage</b>	
Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . .	8-2.10
Water spray fixed systems . . . . .	7-3.10, 7-4.6.1 to 7-4.6.2
<b>Drains</b>	
Main . . . . .	<i>see</i> Main drains
Sectional (definition) . . . . .	1-5
<b>Driver, pump</b> . . . . .	5-1.7
<b>Dry barrel hydrants</b> . . . . .	4-2.2.4
Definition . . . . .	1-5
<b>Dry pipe sprinkler systems</b>	
Combined preaction and . . . . .	1-3.1, A-1-3.1
Gauges . . . . .	2-2.4.2
Maintenance . . . . .	2-4.2, A-2-4.2
Obstructions in . . . . .	A-10-2.1, A-10-2.2(a)
Dry pipe valves . . . . .	9-4.4, A-9-1(j), A-9-4.4.1.2(c)
<b>Dry standpipe systems</b> . . . . .	1-3.2

**-E-**

<b>Electrical safety</b> . . . . .	1-12.5, A-1-12.5
<b>Emergency impairments</b> . . . . .	11-6
Definition . . . . .	1-5
<b>End suction centrifugal fire pumps</b> . . . . .	A-5-1.2(b)

<b>Exposed piping</b>	
Private fire service mains	
Inspection . . . . .	4-2.2.1
Testing . . . . .	4-3.1, A-4-3.1

**-F-**

<b>Fall protection</b> . . . . .	1-12.2
<b>False alarms</b> . . . . .	<i>see</i> Supervisory service, notification to
<b>Fire department connections</b> . . . . .	9-7
Definition . . . . .	1-5
<b>Fire hydrants</b> . . . . .	A-4-4.3.2
Definition . . . . .	1-5
Dry barrel . . . . .	<i>see</i> Dry barrel hydrants
Maintenance . . . . .	4-4.3
Testing . . . . .	4-3.2
Wall . . . . .	<i>see</i> Wall hydrants
Wet barrel . . . . .	<i>see</i> Wet barrel hydrants
<b>Fire pumps</b> . . . . .	Chap. 5, A-5
Auxiliary equipment . . . . .	5-1.3
Controllers . . . . .	5-1.8, A-5-1.8
Diesel engine systems . . . . .	5-2.2.4, 5-3.2.4.3
Driver . . . . .	5-1.7
Electrical system . . . . .	5-2.2.3, 5-3.2.4.2
Energy source . . . . .	5-1.6, 5-1.8, 5-3.4.1
Engine maintenance . . . . .	A-5-5.1
Impairments . . . . .	5-1.9
Inspections . . . . .	Table 5-1.1, 5-2, Table A-5-2.2, 5-4.1
Maintenance . . . . .	5-5, A-5-5.1
Reports . . . . .	<i>see</i> 5-4
Safety . . . . .	5-3.3.6
Supervisory service, notification to . . . . .	5-1.10
Testing . . . . .	5-3, A-5-3, Table A-5-3.2.4
At each flow condition . . . . .	5-3.3.2.2
At no-flow condition (churn) . . . . .	5-3.3.2.1
Results and evaluation . . . . .	5-3.5, 5-3.5.2
Types of . . . . .	A-5-1.2
Water supply . . . . .	5-1.5
Water-based fire protection systems . . . . .	1-3.5
<b>Fittings</b> . . . . .	<i>see</i> Piping
<b>Fixed nozzle systems</b> . . . . .	<i>see</i> Water spray fixed systems
<b>Flow tests</b> . . . . .	3-3.1, 4-3.1, A-3-3.1.1, A-4-3.1, A-9-4.4.2.2.1 to A-9-4.4.2.2.2
<b>Flushing procedures</b> . . . . .	10-2.3, A-10-2.3
<b>Foam concentrates</b> . . . . .	A-8-4.1(b)
Definition . . . . .	1-5
Samples . . . . .	8-2.12
Testing . . . . .	8-3.6
<b>Foam discharge devices</b> . . . . .	8-2.5
Definition . . . . .	1-5
<b>Foam-water spray systems</b> . . . . .	1-3.8.1
<b>Foam-water sprinkler systems</b> . . . . .	1-3.8, Chap. 8, A-8
Impairments . . . . .	8-1.5
Inspection . . . . .	8-2, A-8-2.5
Full tanks . . . . .	8-2.11.2, A-8-2.11.2
Maintenance . . . . .	Table 8-2, 8-4, A-8-4
Operational tests . . . . .	8-3, A-8-3
Proportioning system . . . . .	<i>see</i> Proportioning systems
Return to service after testing . . . . .	8-3.7
Supervisory service, notification to . . . . .	8-1.6
Testing . . . . .	Table 8-2, 8-3.7
<b>Fuel supply maintenance</b> . . . . .	A-5-5.1
<b>Full flow test</b> . . . . .	A-9-4.4.2.2.1

**-G-**

<b>Gauges</b>	
Sprinkler systems . . . . .	2-2.4, 2-3.2, A-2-2.4.1, A-2-3.2
Testing . . . . .	A-6-3.1
Valves . . . . .	9-2.8

**-H-**

**Hangers** . . . . . 2-2.3, 7-3.4.2, 8-2.4, A-2-2.3, A-7-3.4.2  
**Hazardous materials** . . . . . 1-12.4, A-1-12.4  
**Hazards, special** . . . . . 1-12.3  
**Horizontal rack (hose storage) (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Horizontal split case centrifugal fire pumps** . . . . . A-5-1.2(a)  
**Hose connections** . . . . . 2-2.8, 2-3.5, 2-4.4  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Pressure control valves . . . . . 9-5.2, A-9-5.2.2  
**Hose houses**  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Inspection . . . . . 4-2.2.7  
    Maintenance . . . . . 4-4.5  
    Testing . . . . . 4-3.4  
**Hose nozzles (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Hose reels (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Hose stations (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Hose storage devices (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Hose valves**  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Pressure regulating . . . . . 9-5.2, A-9-5.2.2  
**Hydrants, fire** . . . . . *see* Fire hydrants  
**Hydraulic flushing procedure** . . . . . A-10-2.3  
**Hydraulic nameplate** . . . . . 2-2.7, A-2-2.7  
**Hydropneumatic flushing procedure** . . . . . A-10-2.3  
**Hydrostatic tests** . . . . . 3-3.2.2, A-3-3.2.2

**-I-**

**Ice obstruction prevention** . . . . . 10-3  
**Impairments** . . . . . 1-7, Chap. 11, A-11  
    Coordinator . . . . . 11-2  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Emergency . . . . . 11-6  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Equipment involved . . . . . 11-4  
    Fire pumps . . . . . 5-1.9  
    Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-1.5  
    Preplanned programs . . . . . 11-5, A-11-5  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Private fire service mains . . . . . 4-1.2  
    Restoring systems to service . . . . . 11-7  
    Sprinkler systems . . . . . 2-1.1  
    Standpipe and hose systems . . . . . 3-1.1  
    Tag system . . . . . 11-3, A-11.3.1 to A-11.3.2  
    Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-2  
    Water tanks . . . . . 6-1.2  
**Indicator posts** . . . . . A-9-1(l)  
**In-line balanced pressure proportioners** . . . . . 8-2.11.3.5, 8-4.5  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
**Inspection, testing, and maintenance service (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Inspections** . . . . . 1-9, A-1-9.2; *see also* Impairments; Supervisory service, notification to  
    Backflow prevention assemblies . . . . . 9-6.1  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Diesel engine system . . . . . 5-2.2.4  
    Electrical system . . . . . 5-2.2.3  
    Fire department connections . . . . . 9-7  
    Fire pumps . . . . . 5-2, 5-2.2, Table A-5-2.2, 5-4.1  
    Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-2  
    Guide to . . . . . App. B  
    Private fire service mains . . . . . 4-2, A-4-2.3  
    Pump house conditions . . . . . 5-2.2.1  
    Pump system conditions . . . . . 5-2.2.2  
    Sprinkler systems . . . . . 2-2, A-2-2.1.1 to A-2-2.1.2  
    Standpipe and hose systems . . . . . 3-2  
    Steam system conditions . . . . . 5-2.2.5  
    Valves . . . . . Table 9-1  
    Alarm . . . . . 9-4.1, A-9-4.1.1 to A-9-4.1.2  
    Check . . . . . 9-4.2.1  
    Control . . . . . 9-3.3, A-9-3.3.2  
    Deluge . . . . . 9-4.3.1

Dry pipe/quick opening devices . . . . . 9-4.4.1  
    Preaction . . . . . 9-4.3.1  
    Pressure regulating control valves . . . . . 9-5.1, 9-5.2.1, 9-5.3.1, 9-5.5.1.1  
Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-3  
Water tanks . . . . . 6-2, A-6-2

**-L-**

**Lightning protection systems** . . . . . A-6-2.2  
**Line proportioners** . . . . . 8-2.11.3.3, 8-4.3  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
**Listed (definition)** . . . . . 1-5, A-1-5

**-M-**

**Main drains** . . . . . 9-2.6, A-4-2.2.3, A-9-2.6  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
**Mainline strainers**  
    Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-2.9.1  
    Private fire service mains . . . . . 4-2.2.3, 4-4.2, A-4-2.2.3  
    Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-3.1.5, 7-3.9, A-7-3.9  
**Mains**  
    Private fire service . . . . . *see* Private fire service mains  
    Yard  
        Flushing . . . . . A-10-2.3  
        Obstructions . . . . . A-10-2.1  
**Maintenance** . . . . . 1-11, 3-4; *see also* Impairments  
    Backflow prevention assemblies . . . . . 9-6.3  
    Corrective . . . . . 1-11.3  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Emergency . . . . . 1-11.4  
    Fire pumps . . . . . 5-5, A-5-5.1  
    Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-4, A-8-4  
    Guide to . . . . . App. B  
    Preventive . . . . . 1-11.2  
    Private fire service mains . . . . . 4-4, A-4-4.3.2  
    Sprinkler systems . . . . . 2-4, A-2-4.1.1  
    Standpipe and hose systems . . . . . Table 3-1, 3-2.3, 3-4  
    Valves . . . . . Table 9-1  
        Alarm . . . . . 9-4.1.3  
        Check . . . . . 9-4.2.2  
        Control . . . . . 9-3.5  
        Deluge . . . . . 9-4.3.3, A-9-4.3.2.9, A-9-4.3.3.3  
        Dry pipe/quick opening devices . . . . . 9-4.4.3, A-9-4.4.3.1, A-9-4.4.3.3  
        Preaction . . . . . 9-4.3.3, A-9-4.3.2.9, A-9-4.3.3.3  
        Pressure regulating . . . . . 9-5.6  
        Relief . . . . . 9-5.6  
        Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-3  
        Water tanks . . . . . 6-4, A-6-4  
            ESCF tanks . . . . . Table 6-1.1, 6-4.17  
            Repainting . . . . . 6-4.16, A-6-4.16  
**Manual operation**  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-3.5  
    Preaction and deluge valves . . . . . 9-4.3.2.6  
    Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-4.5  
**Manual-dry standpipe and hose systems (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Manual-wet standpipe and hose systems (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Marine sprinkler systems** . . . . . 2-4.5, A-2-4.5  
**Measurement, units of** . . . . . 1-6  
**Monitor nozzle hydrant (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Monitor nozzles**  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
    Inspection . . . . . 4-2.2.6  
    Maintenance . . . . . 4-4.4  
    Testing . . . . . 4-3.3  
**Multiple systems, testing** . . . . . 7-4.4, 8-3.4, 9-4.3.2.5

-N-

**Nameplate, hydraulic** . . . . . 2-2.7, A-2-2.7

**Nozzles**

- Hose (definition) . . . . . 1-5
- Monitor . . . . . *see* Monitor nozzles
- Water spray . . . . . *see* Water spray nozzles

-O-

**Obstructions**

- Flushing procedure . . . . . A-10-2.3
- Ice . . . . . 10-3
- Investigation . . . . . Chap. 10, A-10
- Prevention . . . . . 7-3.6.2, 10-2 to 10-3, A-7-3.6.2, A-10-2
- Sources . . . . . A-7-3.6.2, A-10-2

**Old-style sprinklers** . . . . . 2-4.1.1

**Operations**

- Automatic (definition) . . . . . 1-5
- Manual . . . . . *see* Manual operation

**Orifice plate proportioners** . . . . . 8-2.11.3.6

- Definition . . . . . 1-5

**Owner/occupant responsibilities** . . . . . 1-4, 8-3.1, A-1-4, A-8-3.2, App. B

-P-

**Painting** . . . . . 6-4.16, A-6-4.16

**Partial flow test** . . . . . A-9-4.4.2.2.2

**Piping**

- Flushing . . . . . 10-2.3, A-10-2.3
- Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-2.3
- Obstructions . . . . . *see* Obstructions
- Private fire service mains

  - Exposed . . . . . 4-2.2.1, 4-3.1
  - Underground . . . . . 4-2.2.2, 4-3.1, A-4-3.1

- Sprinkler systems . . . . . 2-2.2, A-2-2.2, A-10-2.3
- Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-3.4, 7-3.6.2, 7-4.6.1 to 7-4.6.2, A-7-3.4, A-7-3.6.2

**Preaction systems**

- Combined dry pipe and . . . . . 1-3.1, A-1-3.1
- Gauges . . . . . 2-2.4.2
- Obstructions in . . . . . A-10-2.2(a)

**Preaction valves** . . . . . 9-4.3, A-9-4.3.2.1 to A-9-4.3.2.2

**Preplanned impairments** . . . . . 11-5, A-11-5

- Definition . . . . . 1-5

**Pressure control (regulating) valves** . . . . . 9-5

- Hose connection . . . . . 9-5.2, A-9-5.2.2
- Hose rack assembly . . . . . 9-5.3
- Sprinkler . . . . . 9-5.1, A-9-5.1.2

**Pressure control valves (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Pressure readings**

- Deluge and preaction systems . . . . . 9-4.3.2.4
- Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-3.3.4, A-8-3.3.4
- Water-spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-4.3.4

**Pressure reducing valves (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Pressure regulating devices (definition)** . . . . . 1-5; *see also* Pressure control (regulating) valves

**Pressure restricting devices (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Pressure vacuum vents** . . . . . 8-4.6

- Definition . . . . . 1-5

**Private fire service mains** . . . . . 1-3.4, Chap. 4, A-4

- Impairments . . . . . 4-1.1
- Inspection . . . . . 4-2, A-4-2.2.3
- Maintenance . . . . . 4-4, A-4-4.3.2
- Supervisory service, notification to . . . . . 4-1.2
- Testing . . . . . 4-3, A-4-3.1

**Proportioning systems** . . . . . 8-1.4, 8-2.11, A-8-2.11

- Definition . . . . . 1-5

**Pumps** . . . . . *see* Fire pumps

**Purpose of the standard** . . . . . 1-2, A-1-2

-Q-

**Qualified (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Quick opening devices** . . . . . 9-4.4, A-9-4.4.1.2(c)

**Quick-response sprinklers** . . . . . 2-4.1.3, A-2-4.1.3, A-2-4.1.6, A-2-4.1.8

-R-

**Records** . . . . . 1-8, A-1-8

- Sprinkler systems . . . . . 2-1.3
- Standpipe and hose systems . . . . . 3-5, 4-5
- Valves . . . . . 9-2.9, 9-4.3.2.9, A-9-4.3.2.9
- Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-6
- Water tanks . . . . . 6-5

**Reduced pressure assemblies (RPA)** . . . . . 9-6.1.2, A-9-1(n)

**Reduced pressure detector assemblies (RPDA)** . . . . . 9-6.1.2, A-9-1(o)

**Reduced-pressure principle backflow-prevention assembly (RPBA) (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Referenced publications** . . . . . Chap. 12, App. C

**Repainting, steel tanks** . . . . . 6-4.16, A-6-4.16

**Response time**

- Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-3.3.1
- Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-4.3.1, A-7-4.3.1

-S-

**Safety** . . . . . 1-12

**Scope of the standard** . . . . . 1-1

**Sectional drains (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Seismic braces** . . . . . 2-2.3, A-2-2.3

**Semiautomatic hose rack assembly (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Shall (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Should (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Special hazards** . . . . . 1-12.3

**Special sprinklers** . . . . . 2-4.1.3, A-2-4.1.3, A-2-4.1.6, A-2-4.1.8

**Spray systems, foam-water** . . . . . 1-3.8.1

**Sprinkler systems** . . . . . 1-3.1, A-1-3.1, Chap. 2A-2; *see also* Foam-water sprinkler systems

- Combined standpipe and . . . . . 1-3.3
- Impairments . . . . . 2-1.1
- Inspection . . . . . 2-2
- Maintenance . . . . . 2-4
- Marine systems . . . . . 2-4.5, A-2-4.5
- Records . . . . . 2-1.3
- Supervisory service, notification to . . . . . 2-1.2
- Testing . . . . . 2-3, 2-4.3, A-2-4.3

**Sprinklers**

- Inspection . . . . . 2-2.1, A-2-2.1.1 to A-2-2.1.2
- Maintenance . . . . . 2-4.1, A-2-4.1.1
- Old-style . . . . . 2-4.1.1, A-2-4.1.1
- Testing . . . . . 2-3.1, A-2-3.1.1

**Standard balanced pressure proportioners** . . . . . 8-2.11.3.4, 8-4.4

- Definition . . . . . 1-5

**Standard (definition)** . . . . . 1-5

**Standard pressure proportioners** . . . . . 8-2.11.3.1, 8-4.1, A-8-2.11.3.1, A-8-4.1(b)

- Definition . . . . . 1-5

**Standpipe and hose systems** . . . . . 1-3.2, Chap. 3, A-3

- Alarm devices . . . . . 3-3.3
- Class of service . . . . . 1-5
- Combined sprinkler systems and . . . . . 1-3.3
- Components . . . . . 3-2.1, Table 3-2.3
- Impairments . . . . . 3-1.1
- Inspection . . . . . 3-2
- Maintenance . . . . . Table 3-1, 3-2.3, 3-4
- Manual-dry (definition) . . . . . 1-5
- Manual-wet (definition) . . . . . 1-5
- Records . . . . . 3-5, 4-5
- Testing . . . . . Table 3-1, 3-2.3, 3-3, A-3-3.2.2

**Storage tanks** . . . . . *see* Water tanks

**Strainers** . . . . . A-9-1(p)

- Definition . . . . . 1-5, A-1-5

Foam concentrate . . . . . 8-2.9.2  
 Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-2.9  
 Mainline . . . . . *see* Mainline strainers  
 Nozzle . . . . . 7-3.1.4  
**Supervision (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Supervisory service, notification to**  
 Fire pumps . . . . . 5-1.10  
 Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-1.6  
 Private fire service mains . . . . . 4-1.2  
 Sprinkler systems . . . . . 2-1.2  
 Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-4.1.1  
 Water tanks . . . . . 6-1.3  
**Supports** . . . . . 7-3.4.2, 8-2.4, A-7-3.4.2  
**System valves** . . . . . 9-4

**-T-**

**Tanks, water** . . . . . *see* Water tanks  
**Temperature maintenance** . . . . . A-5-5.1  
**Testing** . . . . . 1-9.2, 1-10, A-1-10.6; *see also* Impairments; Supervisory service, notification to; Tests  
 Backflow prevention assemblies . . . . . 9-6.2, A-9-6.2.1 to A-9-6.2.2  
 Definition . . . . . 1-5  
 Fire pumps . . . . . 5-3, 5-3.2.4, 5-4  
 Annual . . . . . 5-3.3, A-5-3.3.1  
 Weekly . . . . . 5-3.2, Table A-5-3.2.4  
 Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-3, A-8-3  
 Frequency of . . . . . 1-10.1  
 Guide to . . . . . App. B  
 Hydrants . . . . . 4-3.2  
 Installation and acceptance . . . . . 2-4.3, A-2-4.3  
 Private fire service mains . . . . . 4-3, A-4-3.1  
 Sprinkler systems . . . . . 2-3, 2-4.3, A-2-3.1.1, A-2-4.3  
 Standpipe and hose systems . . . . . Table 3-1, 3-2.3, 3-3, A-3-3.2.2  
 Valves . . . . . Table 9-1, 9-2.6, A-9-2.6  
 Control . . . . . 9-3.4, A-9-3.4.1, A-9-3.4.3  
 Deluge . . . . . 9-4.3.2, A-9-4.3.2.1 to A-9-4.3.2.2  
 Dry pipe/quick opening devices . . . . . 9-4.4.2, A-9-4.4.2.1 to A-9-4.4.2.2  
 Preaction . . . . . 9-4.3.2, A-9-4.3.2.1 to A-9-4.3.2.2  
 Pressure regulating control valves . . . . . 9-5.1, 9-5.2.2, 9-5.3.2, 9-5.5.1.2  
 Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-3.1.1, 7-3.1.3, 7-4, A-7-4.3  
 Water tanks . . . . . 6-3, A-6-3.1, A-6-3.4 to A-6-3.6  
**Tests; see also** Testing  
 Flow . . . . . 3-3.1, 4-3.1 to 4-3.2, 9-5.1.2, 9-5.2.2, 9-5.3.2, 9-5.5.2.2, A-3-3.1.1, A-4-3.1, A-9-4.4.2.2.1 to A-9-4.4.2.2.2  
 Hydrostatic . . . . . 3-3.2, A-3-3.2.2, A-8-4.2(b)  
 Main drain . . . . . 9-2.6, A-9-2.6  
 Operational, water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-4 to 7-5, A-7-4.3  
 "Spring" . . . . . 9-3.4.1, A-9-3.4.1  
 Types of . . . . . 1-10.3  
 Water spray fixed systems . . . . . A-7-4.2 to A-7-4.3  
**Turbine centrifugal fire pumps** . . . . . A-5-1.2(c)

**-U-**

**Ultra-high-speed water spray systems operational tests** . . . . . 7-5  
**Underground piping**  
 Private fire service mains  
 Inspection . . . . . 4-2.2.2  
 Testing . . . . . 4-3.1, A-4-3.1  
**Units of measurement** . . . . . 1-6

**-V-**

**Valves** . . . . . Chap. 9, A-9  
 Alarm . . . . . 9-4.1, A-9-1(a), A-9-4.1.1 to A-9-4.1.2  
 Application of . . . . . A-9-1  
 Ball . . . . . A-9-1(c)  
 Butterfly . . . . . A-9-1(d)

Check . . . . . 9-4.2, A-9-1(e)  
 Control . . . . . *see* Control valves  
 Definition . . . . . 1-5  
 Deluge . . . . . *see* Deluge valves  
 Drip . . . . . A-9-1(i)  
 Dry pipe . . . . . A-9-1(j)  
 Dry pipe/quick opening devices . . . . . 9-4.4, A-9-4.4.1.2(c)  
 Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-2.7 to 8-2.8  
 Gauges . . . . . 9-2.8  
 Indicating . . . . . A-9-1(k)  
 Inspection . . . . . *see* Inspections  
 Maintenance . . . . . *see* Maintenance  
 Nonrising stem gate . . . . . A-9-1(m)  
 Outside screw and yoke . . . . . A-9-1(m)  
 Preaction . . . . . 9-4.3, A-9-4.3.2.1 to A-9-4.3.2.2  
 Pressure regulating . . . . . *see* Pressure control (regulating) valves  
 Protection of . . . . . 9-2.3, A-9-2.3  
 Records . . . . . 9-2.9, 9-4.3.2.9, A-9-4.3.2.9  
 Relief . . . . . 9-5, A-9-5.1.2  
 Fire pump pressure . . . . . 9-5.5  
 Return to service after testing . . . . . 9-4.3.2.7  
 System . . . . . 9-4, A-9-4.1.1 to A-9-4.1.2  
 Testing . . . . . *see* Testing  
 Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-3.7 to 7-3.8, A-7-3.7.2  
**Vents, pressure vacuum** . . . . . 8-4.6  
**Vertical in-line centrifugal fire pumps** . . . . . A-5-1.2(b)  
**Vertical shaft centrifugal fire pumps** . . . . . A-5-1.2(c)

**-W-**

**Wall hydrants** . . . . . 4-2.2.4  
 Definition . . . . . 1-5  
**Water spray (definition)** . . . . . 1-5  
**Water spray fixed systems** . . . . . 1-3.7, Chap. 7, A-7; *see also* Fire pumps; Water tanks  
 Impairments . . . . . 7-2  
 Inspection and maintenance procedures . . . . . 7-3, Table 7-3.1, A-7-3  
 Automatic detection equipment . . . . . 7-3.3  
 Backflow preventers . . . . . 7-3.8  
 Deluge valves . . . . . 7-3.1.2, 7-3.2  
 Drainage . . . . . 7-3.10  
 Piping . . . . . 7-3.4, 7-3.6.2, A-7-3.4, A-7-3.6.2  
 Strainers . . . . . 7-3.9, A-7-3.9  
 Valves . . . . . 7-3.7 to 7-3.8, A-7-3.7.2  
 Water supply . . . . . 7-3.6  
 Manual operations . . . . . 7-4.5  
 Operational tests . . . . . 7-4, 7-5, A-7-4.2  
 Records . . . . . 7-6  
 Return to service after testing . . . . . 7-4.6  
 Supervisory service, notification to . . . . . 7-4.1.1  
 Testing . . . . . Table 7-3.1, 7-3.1.1, 7-3.2.1, 7-3.3  
**Water spray nozzles** . . . . . 7-3.5, 7-4.3.3, A-7-3.5, A-7-4.3.3  
 Definition . . . . . 1-5, A-1-5  
**Water supply**  
 Definition . . . . . 1-5  
 Foam-water sprinkler systems . . . . . 8-2.6  
 Inspection . . . . . A-8-2.6.2  
 Piping . . . . . 7-3.6.2  
 Pump suction . . . . . 5-1.5  
 Water spray fixed systems . . . . . 7-3.6, 7-4.4, 7-4.6.1  
**Water tanks** . . . . . 1-3.6, Chap. 6, A-6  
 Alarm devices . . . . . 6-3.3 to 6-3.5  
 ESCF, maintenance of . . . . . Table 6-1-1, 6-4.17  
 Impairments . . . . . 6-1.2  
 Inspection . . . . . Table 6-1.1, 6-2, A-6-2  
 Maintenance . . . . . Table 6-1.1, 6-4, A-6-4  
 Records . . . . . 6-5  
 Steel, repainting . . . . . 6-4.16, A-6-4.16  
 Supervisory service, notification to . . . . . 6-1.3  
 Testing . . . . . Table 6-1.1, 6-3, A-6-3  
 Types of . . . . . A-6-1.1

**Water-based fire protection system descriptions** . . . . . 1-3, A-1-3  
**Waterflow alarms** . . . . . 1-3.1, 2-3.3, 3-3.3, 9-2.7, A-1-3.1, A-2-3.3  
**Waterflow detector check valves** . . . . . A-9-1(q)  
**Wet barrel hydrants** . . . . . 4-2.2.5  
    Definition . . . . . 1-5  
**Wet pipe sprinkler systems** . . . . . 1-3.1, A-1-3.1  
    Building inspection . . . . . 2-2.5  
    Gauges . . . . . 2-2.4.1

Obstructions in . . . . . A-10-2.1  
**Wet standpipe systems** . . . . . 1-3.2

**-Y-**

**Yard mains**  
    Flushing . . . . . A-10.2.3  
    Obstructions . . . . . A-10.2.1